

Happen Business Pty Limited 29 - 33 Pitt Street PO Box 126, Mortdale NSW 2223 Australia p. +61 2 9570 4696

- μ. τοι 2 3370 <del>1</del>030
- f. +61 2 8569 1858
- w. www.happen.biz

# Jim2<sup>®</sup> Business Engine Version 3.3 MPS Edition

# **Release Notes**

# Jim2® Business Engine v3.3 MPS Edition

Jim2 Version 3.3 contains so many new features that we felt the changes deserved separate release notes to allow both existing Managed Print Services (MPS) customers, and customers new to MPS features a step by step approach to take full advantage of the changes specific to the MPS edition. If you are a seasoned Jim2 v3.2 MPS user, you will be aware of some of the features we will cover, but it's worth reading to review the current best practice, and also to see where each new feature fits in.

The entire engine behind MPS billing has been re-designed to provide a more flexible approach to setting up MPS contracts. A raft of new features have been added, and many existing features expanded on to cater to the broadest range of billing scenarios possible.

Jim v3.3 actually contains two separate billing 'engines' for MPS. The engine that was contained in Jim2 v3.2 remains and is virtually unchanged. The only change of note is that the '3.2 engine' was enhanced to work with standard macro format that is used in other parts of Jim2.

The vast majority of this document is concerned with the new '3.3 style' billing engine. To take advantage of the new features and possibilities outlined in this document you will need to convert some or all of your existing machines to the new '3.3 style' projects/machines. This is a process that you will need to undertake with the technical assistance of Happen, as the many additional checks and requirements of the new billing engine meant that this could not be included in an automated upgrade process.

Having the two engines does give you the major advantage of being able to upgrade to Jim2 v3.3 to take advantage of new features and functionality in the core product, whilst at the same time planning your migration to the new '3.3 MPS engine' as a separate exercise. You can upgrade to Jim2 v3.3 and continue for a period of time to use the legacy billing engine with the knowledge that it will continue to bill as it did before. At some later point you may decide to convert all projects/machines to '3.3 style' or perhaps a subset of machines, according to your business needs.

Happen have committed to support '3.2 style' machines not only in v3.3 but also in the next planned release of Jim2. We are unable to make a firm commitment at this time beyond that, and it is likely that support for '3.2 style' machines will be dropped in some future, unspecified release.

These release notes will walk you through from start to finish all of the new functionality providing examples of common billing scenarios relevant to each new feature.

To get started with MPS we will work through the following areas:

## **MPS Overview**

Overview of MPS operation

## **MPS Setup and Configuration**

- Tools Run through on Tools > Setups and Tools > Options specific to an MPS installation
- Items Creating an Item and setting up related Stock for each machine model
- General Ledger/StockGL Groups Creating relevant COGS and Income Accounts and StockGL Groups for Meter Billing
- Billing Stock Setup of Meter Billing Stock
- Consumable Stock Yields Set up some typical Consumable Stock Yields
- Macros Setup of the expanded Macro System in Billing Job Fault/Invoice Descriptions and Meter Invoices
- Email Templates Setup of Email Templates to handle Page Requests, and Service and Consumable alerts

## **Machine Creation and Meter Setups**

- Machine Contract Setup of the administrative fields of a machine contract
- Standard Meter Setup Standard and Service meter setup for a simple cost per copy (CPC) Contract
- Opening Balances Setup of the machine opening balances for a new machine Contract
- Multiple Counter Setups A4/A3, Expressive Colour, etc
- Unders/Overs Meter Setup Meter setup for a simple volume contract, including unders and overs
- New Meter Types Explanation of the new 3rd Party PO Meter Types
- New Meter Options Meter Start/End Dates and Multiple Billing Frequencies
- Prepaid Pages Prepaid Meter Setup including Free Pages Setup

## Master Machine Creation and Meter Setups

- Master/Child relationships Linking Master and Child Contracts. Copying data between Master and Child Contracts
- Split Meter Setups Setting up a split meter between Rental/Service using kitting
- Print Management Plan (PMP) Meter Setups Common PMP Meter setups
- Clawback Meters Setting up a Machine Meter or Master Contract with Clawbacks.
- Meter Billing Engine changes
- New Meter Reading Options Averages, Estimates, No Reading
- Meter Billing Reports InvoiceMeter, InvoiceMeter Master and InvoiceMeter Master Detailed report layouts

#### **Advanced Topics**

- Upgrading from Jim2 Version 3.2 Using the Machine Conversion Tool
- Standard Meter Scenarios A compilation of Typical Meter Scenarios
- Advanced Meter Scenarios A compilation of more advanced Meter Scenarios

# **MPS** Overview

The following is a basic overview of how MPS is implemented in Jim2. Whilst the initial setup may at first glance seem complex, it is actually quite straight forward once it is clearly understood how it all relates.

If you are already familiar with Jim2 MPS Edition you can skip this section if you wish.

We'll quickly run through a basic overview.

## Projects/Machines/Contracts

A Project (commonly renamed to Machine, Contract, Device, or ID under MPS) is used to tie everything together and can basically be considered the machine contract. We'll refer to this as 'Contract' for the rest of this article.

A Contract keeps track of everything related to a Machine including:

- The Machine ID the unique code that identifies this Contract/Machine
- Who owns the Machine Links to a CardFile
- Where the Machine is located Links to a CardFile
- How meter reads are collected FM Audit, Print Audit, Email, Manually etc.
- The Machine's make/model and serial number Links to an Item
- What Branch, SubBranch or GL Dept is related to this machine
- The contract related dates Start/Finish
- The billing frequency Billed Monthly, Quarterly etc.
- The billing related dates Last Billed, Next billed etc.
- The Machines' meter setup Black, Colour etc.
- The Machine's starting meter reads
- The Machine's meter billing rates
- The Contract type Standard Machine, Master Contract etc.
- The Machine's Price Level the Stock Price Level used for cost of toners, parts etc.
- All related completed (invoiced) Jobs Billing Jobs, Service Jobs etc.
- All related incomplete Jobs Billing Jobs, Service Jobs etc.

## Billing Cycles and Lists

Contracts are typically part of a 'billing cycle' based on their billing frequency. As a Contract comes up for billing (based on their Next Bill date) the Contract's state will change to 'Billing Due'. Typically meter read requests are sent out (unless the machine provides automated reads), in which case the Contracts state is 'Request Sent'.

This is all managed via Contract lists. So you would create a list of 'all Contracts that are within X days of Next Bill date'. You would then send meter read requests out to these customers, which changes the state to 'Request Sent'. As reads come through they are entered and billing jobs are created, and the Contract is moved forward to its next billing cycle.

Typically, Contracts must always be billed every period, even if a meter read is not received. If a read is not received, an average or estimated read can be billed, or the Contract can simply be skipped for that billing period and moved forward to the next.

## CardFile

A CardFile is a Customer or Ship/Site. All details related to this customer or site is on their CardFile.

## Items

An Item is the machine make/model. This is set up once per make/model of machine. It defines if the machine is B/W or Colour, and what Stock (typically Toners, Consumables etc.) that are related to this specific machine model.

Items are typically related to, and can be easily created from a Stock. So, for example, I sell machine XYZ so I have a XYZ stock code, so create an Item based on and linked to this Stock. For older machines or machines that you do not sell but have under Contract, you would simply create an Item directly.

## Stock

Stock is used extensively under MPS. It is used to bill 'normal' things such as Toners against this Machine. It is also used to bill meter related things such as pages against this machine. This is a core concept to understand. When you are billing pages, you are simply billing a Black Page Stock Code against this Machine.

To clarify, when you bill black pages against a Machine you are simply billing the black page stock code you have set up in this machine's meter setup.

To make things easier when Stock is initially setup, you mark this Stock related to MPS, and as a 'Black Page' Stock code. This prevents using just any stock code when billing pages. This extends to type of black page you are billing (Standard, Unders, Overs etc.) as explained below.

There are a number of benefits to using Stock to bill pages including:

- Meter count is simply the sum of: Meter opening balance + black page stock billed black page stock returned
- Since stock is related to a Stock GL Group, the stock code defines where this appears in your income from an accounting point of view
- The Stock's description as it appears on an invoice can be completely customised using macros (Current meter read, pages billed, next bill date etc.)

As we are using different stock codes for both different meters (B/W, Colour, Scans etc.) and for billing group (Standard, Under, Over etc.), this provides an enormous amount of flexibility from an accounting and reporting point of view.

As stated above, Stock is marked as related to MPS and as either a 'Meter' or 'Yield'.

- Meter related Stock is set to a specific meter and meter type, for example Black, or Base Charge, etc.
- Yield related Stock is used for stock that is considered 'yieldable', and for what type of yield. For example, a Black Drum would be marked as yieldable, related to both a drum and the black meter, and have a yield value of 25000.

## Meter Setup

A Machine's meters are configured via the Contracts 'Meter Setup' tab. In the case of a simple colour machine for example, there is one meter for black, and one meter for colour. These are considered 'main' meters, or to be more precise, the 'unlinked' meter.

The unlinked meter is always considered the 'meter count' meter. That is, when billed it is the sum of the unlinked meter (invoiced Standard + Overs + start meter value - returns) that is the current meter count.

Meters are now divided into three billing groups.

- 1. Standard Billing
- 2. Unders Billing
- 3. Overs Billing

#### **Standard Billing**

The Standard meter 'information' is required.

In the case of a machine of a normal CPC (Cost Per Copy) where there are no minimums (volume or \$) this is the only meter billing information required.

## **Unders Billing**

Unders Billing is used when there is a minimum volume required for that meter (min black 1000 for example). It is billed at the same rate as Standard Billing, but can billed with a different Stock/CardFile/Rate if required. A Standard Volume must be specified. This is the minimum amount of pages that must be billed per billing cycle. If rate not specified the Standard info will be used.

#### **Overs Billing**

Overs billing is used when the minimum volume has been achieved. Again, it can be billed with a different Stock/CardFile/Rate. If rate not specified the Standard info will be used.

## General Meter Rules

- All Billing types must be billed with different Stock Codes
- All Billing types can be hidden on invoices
- All Billing types can be flagged as 'Non Billable' in which case they are invoiced at 100%. This is typically used to track dollars and volumes, but you are not billing the end user (e.g. billed by finance company but still want to track finance)

All billing is bundled into a meter billing kit if required. A meter billing kit allows multiple stock codes to be billed against a meter, for example split service and finance. These are typically hidden on the invoice with only the kit header displayed.

## **Unlinked Meters**

An unlimited number of meters can be linked to the main (unlinked) meter to allow for split billing for any purpose. Income going to finance and service, or part of the billing going to a finance company, and the balance (say, overs only) going to you.

You could, for example, have all Standard + Unders going to the finance company, and Overs going to you, and be split by service and sales.

## Additional Meter Types

There are a number of additional Meter Types available, including total meters, min charge meters, base charge meters, etc. These are used for many of the various billing scenarios you may have.

These are explained in detailed later in this document, but for an example, the Total (Unlinked) meter:

The Total (Unlinked) is the value of all unlinked 'page volume' meters (e.g. Black and Colour). It can be used as a normal meter , along with its own Standard/Unders/Overs setup. It is typically used to bill paper, but can be used for any billing based on total pages

## Basic Billing and Meter Types

The following is a simple example of how billing and meter types work:

#### **Black Meter Setup**

Standard	BLK.UNDER	.01
Unders	BLK.MIN	.01
Overs	BLK.OVER	.015

Minimum Volume = 1000

#### Meter Read = 1000

Standard1000xBLK.UNDER@ .01UndersNot billedOversNot billedBilled \$10.00

#### Meter Read = 700

 Standard700x BLK.UNDER
 @ .01

 Unders
 300x
 BLK.MIN
 @ .01
 (Standard rate)

 Overs
 Not billed

 Billed \$10.00

## Meter Read = 1500

Standard1000x	BLK.UND	ER	@ .01	
Unders	Not bille	d		
Overs	500x	BLK.OVE	R	@.015
Billed \$17.50				

## Project Type

The 'Type' field is used to specify the type of project. This drives many things in regards to how the project is displayed, and how the project is billed etc. Within Jim2 there a number of standard project types, with Machine or Master project types being typically used. New project types can be created in setups that are based on these system project types. For example, whilst a printer and a copier would both be based on the 'Machine' project type, you may wish to create a specific 'Printer' and 'Copier' project type.

#### **Contract/Price Level**

Contract is used to drive pricing against a contract other than meter billing. This is a 'Price Level' in Jim2. You would typically set up a Price Level for each contract type you have. For example, a price level of 'Toner all \$0', meaning that, the machine gets both black and colour toner @\$0.00.

This allows an easy way to set up stock pricing for contracts, and is made even by using Jim2's Price Template feature.

Any job created from a contract will use the contract's price level. If no pricing is available for that price level, Jim2 will use the customer's price level. So, in our example above, 'Toner all \$0', toners and consumables would have this price level, but paper, staples etc. would not, and therefore bill these out at the customer's normal price.

## Tools > Setups > Job > Job Type

Add the following Job Types for use on MPS jobs: MPS Billing, MPS Meter, MPS Onsite, MPS Workshop, MPS Consumable

Setup - Job Type							
Accounting	Туре						
Budgets	Contract						
Currency	Normal						
GL Departments	MPS Billing						
Tax Codes	MPS Meter						
Banking	MPS Onsite						
Payment Type	MPS Workshop						
Tills	Warranty						
CardFiles	MPS Consumable						
<ul> <li>Contact Types</li> </ul>	Back Order						
- Payment Terms							
····· Price Levels							
Jobs							
Job Priority							
Clob Type							
l abour Type							
Ship Via							
RFC Types							

## Tools > Setups > CardFiles > Price Levels

Add your required Contract Price Levels for use on MPS jobs:

Setup - Price Levels								
Accounting	Price Level	Description	Price Rank					
Budgets	1	Retail	1					
Currency	2	CPC Ex Toner	2					
GL Departments	3	CPC Inc Toner	2					
Tax Codes	4	FIN Ex Toner	2					
Banking	5	FIN Inc Toner	2					
Payment Type	10	Time & Material	2					
Tills								
CardFiles								
···· Contact Types								
Payment Terms								
Price Levels								

## Tools > Setups > Stock > Price Templates

Add your required Price Templates for applying the above Contract Price Levels to your stock:

Setup - Price Templates (Editing Toner)											
Accounting	Template Name										
Budgets	Consumables										
Currency	Machines										
GL Departments	Parts										
Stock GL Groups	Stanles										
Tax Codes	Toper										
Banking	roner										
Payment Type											
CardEilon											
Contact Types											
Payment Terms											
- Price Levels											
Jobs											
Job Priority											
Descriptions											
Job Type											
Labour Type											
Ship Via											
RFC Types											
Projects											
Project Types											
— Finance Templates											
Stock Yield Types											
Stock											
Stock Locations											
Stock Bins											
Price Templates											
Email Accounts											
Email Tage	Template Toper										
Email Folders	Template Toner										
Other	Price Level	Price Calc Method	Pent %	>= Qty	Pcnt %						
Note Types	1-Retail 🔹	List - Percent 🔹	0								
	2-CPC Ex Toner 👻	List - Percent 🔹	0								
	3-CPC Inc Toner 👻	List - Percent 🔹	100								
	4-FIN Ex Toner 👻	List - Percent 🗸	0								
	▶ 5-FIN Inc Toner 🗸	List - Percent 🔹	100								
	10-Time & Material +	List - Percent 🔹	0								

#### Tools > Setups > Project > Project Types

Add your required Machine types using the add button at the bottom of the screen:

System Type Machine is the new v3.3 Machine type. Master Machine is the new v3.3 Master Machine type. Old Machine Types are still supported through Machine (Old), and Master Machine (Old). Having separate Mono and Colour types will allow reporting on just Mono Printers at a later date.

Setup - Project Type	as			⊡ ×
Accounting	Type Name	System Type	System	Show Overview
Budgets	Asset	Asset	$\checkmark$	V
- Currency GL Departments	Colour MFD	Machine		
- Stock GL Groups	Colour MFP	Machine		
Tax Codes	Colour Printer	Machine		V
Banking	Fax	Machine		V
Tills	Machine (Old)	Machine (Old)	$\checkmark$	
CardFiles	Master	Master Machine		V
- Contact Types	Mono MFD	Machine		V
- Payment Terms	Mono MFP	Machine		
Indes	Mono Printer	Machine		V
Job Priority	Other Billing	Machine (Old)	$\checkmark$	
Descriptions	Scanner	Machine		
Job Type	Wide Format Printer	Machine		$\checkmark$
- Labour Type - Ship Via - RFC Types Projects				

#### Tools > Options > Project

Finance Template Stock Yield Types

Options		23
Company	Project	
Security General Branches Labour Job Invoice StockGrid Customer Returns	Projects       Image: Constraint of the second	
Managed Services		

- 1. Ensure that Enable Projects is ticked. Your licence key will require MPS features to enable this
- 2. Rename Projects if required (Typically Machine or Contract)
- 3. Set Billing Jobs to Ready is typically ticked to Create Meter Billing Jobs on Ready status for fast Invoicing
- 4. When entering a Job manually, Jim2 will display the list of projects for this customer when their CardFile is selected, if the following option is selected
- 5. Prepaid reorder will reorder additional prepaid copy blocks according to this setting. For instance, if Pages are purchased in 10,000 copy blocks and this setting is set to 90%, when the customer has only 1,000 copies remaining from their original prepaid purchase of 10,000 an additional 10,000 copy block job will be generated

#### Tools > Options > Project > Machines

Options							23	
Y Company	Project - Machines							
Security	Machines							
Branches Labour	Default Billing Meter Default Service Me	r Job Type ter Job Type	MPS Billing MPS Meter	* *	Auto hide Meters when Min Charge Auto hide Free Count			
v Job Invoice StockGrid	Default Service Job Default Service - W	o Type /orkshop Job Type	MPS Onsite MPS Workshop	• •	Invoice \$0 Base Charge Stock			
Customer Returns     Project     Machines     Managed Services	Linked Meter Kit St Linked Meter Kit Ma No Meter Read Sto Bill Estimate Stock (	ockcode aster Stockcode ck Code Code	METER MASTER NO.READ ESTIMATE		Meter Read entry period (days) Warn if outside Meter Read entry per Warn if Meter Read is outside averag Exclude Meter Reads Older than (day	3 iod V e(%) 40 s) 14	L F F	
Quote Purchase CardFile	Leave Unders Avai Page Request	lable for Clawback	LEAVE.UNDERS.OP	EN	Group PO By Project Method	Consolidat	ed 🔻	
stock Stock Stock Pricing Serial/Attributes Warehouse Management	Page Count URL Default Billing Job D Fault Desc.	http:// escription Invoice: {{Project. Date.Month}} {{Pr	.Job.Bill Date.Month) roject.Job.Date In}}	} {{Project {{Project	Auto ct. Job.Previous Job. Bill Date. Month}} {{Project. Job.Previous Job. Bill Date}} {{Project. Job.Previous Job.Previou	BCC Page Reques Project. Job. Next Jo revious Job. Bill Dat	b.Bill + re}}	
Accounts     Linked Accounts     Multicurrency     Banking	Invoice Desc. Invoice: {{Project.Job.Bill Date.Month}} {{Project.Job.Previous Job.Bill Date.Month}} {{Project.Job.Next Job.Bill Date}}							
Schedule eBusiness Other Printers Email								
Retail & EFTPOS	- Station level	- Global level				ОК	Cancel	

Set the Default Job types to the Job types you created earlier (MPS Billing, MPS Meter, MPS Consumable, MPS Onsite, and MPS Workshop). This will make it easier later to filter a list of Jobs using the type field.

Set the Linked Meter and Master Meter Kits to the Dynamic Kits you created earlier. These will be used to summarise the Meter Reading information when you have multiple lines generated by a billing job.

Set the No Meter Read, Estimate and Leave Unders Available to the relevant Stock codes you created earlier. Examples of these 3 new features are provided in the Example Scenarios towards the end of this document.

**No Meter Read Stock Code** – Including a non-depleting stock code here will enable a 'No Read' option when billing a machine. This simplifies the display of billing jobs to indicate that no read was received without having to include a zero quantity line for each meter on the machine.

It also allows the option of performing a 'No Read' on a master contract. Selecting this option when billing a master contract will perform a 'No Read' for all machines on the contract that have yet to have a read entered against it. Afterwards, it will then perform the usual master contract calculation. This can save a large amount of time if there are numerous machines on a contract for which no read has been received.

**Estimate** – The problem with Billing averages is the user sometimes provides an actual reading that is smaller than the average, and as Jim2 treats Averages as a real reading, some Admin is required to Return the Original Reading, and re-invoice that reading once the actual reading is received. This problem is overcome with an estimate, as Jim2 will use the Estimate Stock to bill the estimate reading at the time, and later take that reading into account when the Actual reading is provided. In this way, Jim2 self-balances automatically in cases where the Actual reading is lower than the estimated read.

Leave Unders available for Clawback – In some Volume contract arrangements, if the Customer is billed unders, they are made available in future periods for Clawback. We cover this example in detail in a later section, but this stock code is used to identify on contracts that have this arrangement that Jim2 should leave the unders open for Clawback in a later period. In addition, if Jim2 is billing a certain period, and the Leave Unders Stock Code is not present on the Previous Billing Jobs, it will assume that Unders are now closed for Clawbacks.

**Meter Read Entry Period (days)** – This indicates the number of days before the "Next Bill" date of a project that a job will be created. For example, if this value is set to "5" (the default) and the "Next Bill" date of the machine is the "28 Feb" consider the following two scenarios

- 1. Attempting to process a read on the "22 Feb" will
  - For manually entered reads give a warning that it is outside the meter billing period
  - · For incoming reads via an MPS connector processing will fail
  - Attempting to process the read on the "23 Feb" will

2.

- For manually entered reads no warning will be shown
- · For incoming reads via an MPS connector processing will continue
- 3. Attempting to process the read on the "6 Mar" will
  - For manually entered reads give a warning that it is outside the meter billing period
    - For incoming reads via an MPS connector processing will continue

**Exclude Meter Reads Older than (days)** – This indicates the maximum age that a read can be when processed via an MPS connector. This is different to the "meter read entry period" because it refers to the date the read was taken, not the date the read was processed.

These two settings can work in concert to allow for reads via an MPS connector to be processed at an appropriate time using the best available read. Consider the following scenario

Machine has next bill date of "28 Feb" Meter Read Entry Period (days) = 5 Exclude Meter Reads Older than (days) = 15

- 1. A read is received via an MPS connector on the "12 Feb". This read is permanently failed because the date is outside the meter read entry period (it is before the "23 Feb" which is 5 days before the "28 Feb") and the read would be too old to use even if it was inside the billing window (it is before the "13 Feb" which is 15 days before the "28 Feb")
- A read is received via an MPS connector on the "13 Feb". This read is immediately failed but it is rescheduled to be attempted again. This is because although it is too early to process the read ("13 Feb" < "23 Feb") if it were inside the billing window this read would not be too old to use ("13 Feb" >= "13 Feb")
- 3. Attempts to process the read from the "13 Feb" are made for the next few days, each time failing because it is too early to process and each time being rescheduled to try again. On the "18 Feb" a new read for the machine is captured. This new read supersedes the read captured on the "13 Feb" and that read is now failed permanently. The new read itself is failed because it is too early to process ("18 Feb" < "23 Feb") but, as with the previous read, it is rescheduled to try again because the read could be used if it were inside the billing window.
- 4. On the "23 Feb" the machine is now inside the billing window and the read from the "18 Feb" is successfully processed, creating a job

In summary Jim received a read on the "13 Feb" and another on the "18 Feb" but waited until the "23 Feb" to process the best read available, which was from the "18 Feb".

The Tickboxes on the right hand side of the Options screen previously existed in Jim2 v3.2. We recommend the above settings unless you have a requirement to change those settings. The Group PO by Project Method now offers new choices for customers using 3rd Party PO meters to account for Contractor Service Agent costs on a machine. Previously these were only available on a single consolidated PO to the Contractor. You can now have Jim2 create a separate 3rd Party PO per Single Machine, or even per Master Contract. This setting is a global setting, and is overridden by a new setting in the Vendor tab of the CardFile, allowing a Global Consolidated PO for Each Agent by default, but in particular cases, a contractor could be set up for Single 3rd Party PO's for each Machine or Master.

Vendor									
Terms	7DAYS 🔻	7 days from invoice date		Tax	Default Currency AUD 🔻				
Account No		Required Days	Allow PO P	art Ship	$\checkmark$				
Credit Limit	0.00	Hours	Enable Electron	nic Send	Setup				
	Group PO By Project Method <default></default>								
Name		JobTitle	Department	Туре	<default></default>				
Paul Berger				Email Ph	Consolidated				
					Master				

Other Options in this screen remain unchanged, except for the Default Billing Job Descriptions which now contain an expanded Macro system, which we cover in a later section.

#### Item > Add Item

Create an Item for Each Machine Model. An Item can be set up with related stock, such as Consumables and Parts so that in Jobs the user is prompted with the related stock for that model to add to a Consumable or Service Job. Also, the Item now specifies what type of Photocopier the Item is, so that only relevant Colour Meter options are shown when a Colour Copier is selected.

Viev	Viewing Service Item - MPC300											
Cod	de MPC300 Description Ricoh Aficio MP C300/300SR											
Mak	e RI	сон			Default Nam	2	Job Type Service 💌					
Mod	el AF	ICIO	MP C3	00	Default Name	Only	Hide Comments on Jobs					
Seri	Serial No Invoice Description Photocopier											
	Assign	Job#	# to Ser	ial# (	Display Seria	al #	Display Invoice description     Type     Colour     Colour     Colour					
Group	ps	30110	ii # Didi	IK		quireu						
	Auto	Add	PL	Stock C	Code I	Descriptio	lion					
1	Г	1	-	841295	i I	Ricoh Black Toner Cartridge (MPC300)						
2	Г	1	•	841296	i I	Ricoh Cyan Toner Cartridge (MPC300)						
3	Г	1		841297	· I	Ricoh Magenta Toner Cartridge (MPC300)						
▶ 4	Г	1	-	841298	3 I	Ricoh Yell	icoh Yellow Toner Cartridge (MPC300)					

Typically, the Item Code would take the format of the machine model number, and in a large organisation servicing many different types of equipment could have a prefix indicating the Brand of equipment, e.g., RICOH.MPC300 to distinguish this as a Ricoh Model.

Select the Stock tab (bottom left of screen) and add the related stock used by this Model.

Ensure you deselect the AutoAdd tickbox so that this stock is not automatically added to jobs, but instead prompts the user with a list of related stock.

## Accounts > General Ledger

For Meter Billing purposes, Income and Cost of Goods Accounts need to be created to record all Meter Billing Income and Expenditure.

You might set up something as simple as below: Or more complex like this:



#### Tools > Setups > StockGL Groups

All Stock codes in Jim2 report to a StockGL Group. This StockGL group reports to the specified Stock On Hand, Income and Cost of Goods accounts. The Income and COGS accounts relating to Meter billing now need to be linked to a Meter Billing Stock GL Group.

Add a new Non Depleting/Journal Stock GL Group called Meter Billing:

Setup - Stock GL Groups								
Accounting	Group Name	PO Account	Name	COGS Account	Name	Income Account	Name	
Budgets	Accessories	11380	SOH - Sales - Accessories	51080	COGS - Sales - Accessories	41080	Income - Sales - Accessories	
Currency	Consumables	11410	SOH - Service - Consumables	52010	COGS - Service - Consumables	42010	Income - Service - Consumables	
GL Departments	Fax	11340	SOH - Sales - Fax	51040	COGS - Sales - Fax	41040	Income - Sales - Fax	
Tax Codes	Meter Billing			52040	COGS - Service - Meter Billing	42040	Income - Service - Meter Billing	
Banking	MFD	11310	SOH - Sales - MFD	51010	COGS - Sales - MFD	41010	Income - Sales - MFD	
- Payment Type	MFP	11320	SOH - Sales - MFP	51020	COGS - Sales - MFP	41020	Income - Sales - MPF	
Tills	Printer	11330	SOH - Sales - Printer	51030	COGS - Sales - Printer	41030	Income - Sales - Printer	
CardFiles	Scanner	11350	SOH - Sales - Scanner	51050	COGS - Sales - Scanner	41050	Income - Sales - Scanner	
Contact Types	Software	11390	SOH - Sales - Software	51090	COGS - Sales - Software	41090	Income - Sales - Software	
- Payment Terms	Spare Parts	11420	SOH - Service - Spare Parts	52020	COGS - Service - Spare Parts	42020	Income - Service - Spare Parts	
Index	Supplier Rebates			52030	COGS - Service - Supplier Rebates	42030	Income - Service - Supplier Rebates	
Jobs Job Priority	Wide Format Printer	11360	SOH - Sales - Wide Format Printer	51060	COGS - Sales - Wide Format Printer	41060	Income - Sales - Wide Format Printer	

If you chose a more complex setup in the General Ledger then you will need a Stock GL group for each GL to separate the Income and COGS.

# Billing Stock

You now need to create several MPS Meter Billing Stock Codes, and link them to the Stock GL group you just created.

Stock Code	Stock Type	Purpose
MC.BLACK	Non Depleting	Machine Black Standard Meter
MC.BLACK.U	Journal	Machine Black Unders Meter
MC.BLACK.O	Journal	Machine Black Overs Meter
MC.BLACK.S	Non Depleting	Machine Black Service Meter
MC.COLOUR	Non Depleting	Machine Colour Standard Meter
MC.COLOUR.U	Journal	Machine Colour Unders Meter
MC.COLOUR.O	Journal	Machine Colour Overs Meter
MC.COLOUR.S	Non Depleting	Machine Colour Service Meter
MC.RENTAL	Non Depleting	Machine Rental Base Charge
MC.LEASE	Non Depleting	Machine Lease Base Charge
MC.MINIMUM	Non Depleting	Machine Minimum based on \$
METER	Dynamic Kitting	Meter Kit for simplifying customer invoices
MASTER	Dynamic Kitting	Master Meter Kit for simplifying customer master invoices
NO.READ	Non Depleting	Bill minimums only pending an actual reading
ESTIMATE	Non Depleting	Bill an estimate reading pending an actual reading
LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Non Depleting	Leave Unders Open to draw down on in a later period.

#### Stock > Add Stock

In Jim2 v3.3 there are additional constraints on what stock can be used for which meters. Each stock code can only be used with a specified meter type. If that meter type supports Standard, Unders and Overs billing types, then the stock code can only be used for the chosen meter type AND the chosen billing type.

What the stock can be used for is specified on the projects tab of the stock window. When the meter setup for a machine/project or a master is being edited, only applicable stock will be shown from a drop down list.

Add a new Stock Code for MC.BLACK. If you already have a Stock Code for this purpose then you will just need to edit it, adding in the additional information as detailed below.

Viewing Stock - MC.BLACK										
Stock	Details	Locations	Descriptions	Project	s					
Stoc	k									
Code	MC.BL	ACK		Туре	Non depleti	ng	Ŧ	GL Group	Meter Bi	lling
Desc Black Standard Meter										
Meas	sure					_				
Unit		Quantity	Unit Descrip	ption		Bard	ode	2		
1 UN	п	= 1.000	0			100	000	5000000		
2		=								
3		=								
Qty I	by Locat	tions								
Locat	ion									
Groups Meter Billing										
Drag	a colum	n header he	ere to group b	y that c	olumn					

Note that this Stock is type Non Depleting, and has the Stock GL Group 'Meter Billing' Selected.

A new Projects Tab at the top of the Stock record has been added to allow the Meter Type and Yield Type to be specified. This will have been renamed, if you have renamed Projects. We will cover Yields later. For now select the Projects Tab, and Select the Meter Type radio button, then in the Meter Type List box select Black. In the Billing Type List box select Standard. This Stock code will be used for Standard Black Meter Counts.

Adding new Stock - MC.BLACK		
Stock Details Locations Descriptions Projects		
Settings		
None     Meter type Black     Type     Billing Type     Yield type Macro Desc.	Standard Standard Unders Overs Service Read	
{{Project.Meter.Counter Name" "}}{{`Last Read - "Project.M	eter. Job. Previous Job. Meter Read" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project. Meter. Job.I	Meter Read" "}}{{"Prints - "Project.Meter.Job.Qty" "}}

Previously we stored the Meter Macros that describe the way the Meter readings look on invoices in the Long Description field of the stock. It has been relocated to the Projects Tab, and now has a dedicated field.

Start with a Simple Macro Description as per the previous example. We will cover Macros fully in the next chapter. For now you can save the Stock Code, and then create a Meter Stock code for all the Codes listed in the above table. Ensure that in each case you set the Stock Type according to the table, and the appropriate Meter Type and Billing Type in each case. Even though you may not use some of the stock codes immediately, it's a good idea to create them so they are available when needed in the future.

## Consumable Stock Yield

Stock Yield is now available on all Consumables and Parts that have a Yield value.

Edit the Consumable Stock, select the Projects Tab, and select the Yield Radio button, then choose from the available list of Yield types. Enter the Yield values for that Stock, and Expected Coverage. If this Stock Code is generally replaced as part of Kit or Spare Part replacement, you can select the Reset by, and select the Kit/Spare Part that Resets the Toner Yield. This would typically be because the Kit contains the Toner.

Adding new Stock - 841295	
Stock Details Locations Descriptions Projects	
Settings           Settings           None           Meter type           Yield type           Harro Desc.	Reset by Black Drum Cyan Drum Cyan Drum Cyan Toner

If your required Yield Type is not available from the List Box you can configure additional Yield Types in:

#### Tools > Setups > Stock Yield Types

Setup - Stock Yield	Types					đ
Accounting	Type No	Name	Black Meter	Color Meter	Show Coverage	Expected Coverage
Budgets	1	Black Toner	1	V	1	5%
G Departments	2	Cyan Toner		$\checkmark$	1	5%
- Stock GL Groups	3	Magenta Toner		V	1	5%
Tax Codes	4	Yellow Toner		$\checkmark$	1	5%
Banking	5	Fuser	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Payment Type	6	Transfer Kit	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
CardFiles	7	Drum (All Colors)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
- Contact Types	8	Black Drum	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Payment Terms	9	Cyan Drum		$\checkmark$		
lobs	10	Magenta Drum		$\checkmark$		
Job Priority	11	Yellow Drum		$\checkmark$		
- Descriptions	12	Drum (Color Selectable)				
Job Type Labour Type Ship Via RFC Types Projects Project Types Finance Templates Stock Yield Types						

When set up, it may take some time for Consumable sales to affect the displayed data. In this example we are starting to see Yield data appear in the Preview pane on the far right of the Machine Contract.



Macros have been greatly enhanced in Jim2 v3.3, and are now consistent with email template macros in their functionality. Instead of the previous angle bracket style **<macro>** Jim2 v3.3 now uses the double curly braces style macros **{{macro}}**. As with email templates this allows the addition of text that will only appear if there is a non-empty value for the macro.

For example, with the macro {{'Overs = 'Project.Meter.Job.Over Qty}} the text 'Overs =' will only be displayed if there is an actual value for the Project.Meter.Job.Over Qty macro.

Macros are available for two purposes.

- To customise the Default Billing Job Fault Description, and Invoice Description. In this case, any macro with 'Meter' in it is unavailable. The macro can be specified at a global level (See Tools | Options > Project > Machines > Default Billing Job Description), or can be overridden for a particular project (See View Project | Default Stock | Fault Desc. and Invoice Desc.).
- 2. To customise the stock description at a job level. Macros with 'Meter' as a part of it are available. The macros are stock specific and can be edited via View Stock | Projects | Macro Desc.

There are three areas where macros can be edited:

#### Tools > Options > Project > Machines

Company	Project - Machine	5					
Security	Machines						_
✓ General	Default Billing Mete	er Job Type	MPS Billing	Ŧ	Auto hide Meters when Min Charge	1	
Branches	Default Service Me	eter Job Type	MPS Meter	-	Auto hide Free Count		
Labour	Default Consumab	le Job Type	MPS Consumable	Ŧ	Auto hide Rate Inc. on Meter Setups		
V Job	Default Service Jo	b Type	MPS Onsite	-	Invoice \$0 Min Charge Stock		
Invoice	Default Service - V	Vorkshon Job Type	MPS Workshop	+	Invoice \$0 Base Charge Stock		
Customer Returns	Linked Meter Kit St	tockcode	METER		Meter Read entry period (days)	31 *	
✓ Project	Linked Meter Meta	estes Oteslande	MACTER		Man If estalde Mater Dead astronomical	51 +	
Machines	Linked Meter Kit M	aster Stockcode	MASTER		warrin outside Meter Read entry period		
Managed Services	No Meter Read Str	ock Code	NO.READ		Warn if Meter Read is outside average(%)	40 ‡	
Quote	Bill Estimate Stock	Code	ESTIMATE		Exclude Meter Reads Older than (days)	60 ‡	
Purchase	Leave Unders Ava	ilable for Clawback	LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN		Group PO By Project Method	Consolidated	Ŧ
CardFile	Page Request						
Item	Page Count URL http:// Auto BCC Page Requests						
Y Stock							
Stock Pricing	Fault Billing Job L	Invoice: {{Project	Job Bill Date Month}}	(/Projec	t Job Previous Job Bill Date Month}} {{Project	Job Next Job Bill	+
Warehouse Management		Date.Month}} {{Pr	roject. Job.Date In}} {	Project	.Job.Next Job.Bill Date}} {{Project.Job.Previous	Job.Bill Date}}	-
Accounts							-
Linked Accounts	Invoice Desc.	Invoice: {{Project	.Job.Bill Date.Month}}	{{Project	ct.Job.Previous Job.Bill Date.Month}} {{Project.	Job.Next Job.Bill	+
Multicurrency		Date.Month}} {{P	roject.Job.Date In}} {{	Project.	.Job.Next Job.Bill Date}} {{Project.Job.Previous	3 Job.Bill Date}}	*
Banking							<b>_</b>
Schedule							
eBusiness							
✓ Other							
Printers							
Retail & EFTPOS	- Station level	- Global level				Cancel	
	- Stadornever				- OK	Cancer	

#### Project > View/Edit Project

١	liew	ing	Project 100	00							
Ρ	rojec	t#	1000	Cust#	HAPPEN	<u>S</u> tatus	Booked	Туре	Colour MFD	Name	
	Cust (	<u>R</u> ef		Ship #	HAPPEN	Priority	Normal	Individu	ual Request 🔲	Acc.Mgr	
	Bi	illed	Monthly	<ul> <li>Contract</li> </ul>	CPC Inc Toner	Req Days	Hour	s Request #	HAPPEN	Attn:	Paul Berger
	Last	t Bill		Cont. In	31/10/2013	Warr. In	31/10/201	13 Request By	WEB EMAIL	Req To	
	Next	t Bill	30/11/2013	Cont. Out	31/10/2018	Warr. Out	31/10/201	L8 Location	Boss Cave		
E	Ex.Pro	oj#		Avg Bills		Price Rev.		Ship Address	Happen Busines	ss .+	
	Gro	ups							MORTDALE NSV	V 2223	
	Ite	m#	MPC300	Desc.	Ricoh Aficio MP C3	00/300SR		Seri <u>a</u> l#	A45849449498	2	
	M	ake	RICOH			Comment					
	Mo	odel	AFICIO MP C3	00 <u>M</u> aster #							
	Fa D <u>e</u>	ault <u>e</u> sc.	{{Project.Iten	n.Code}}							
	In <u>v</u> o Des	oice .c.									
		Con	sumable Job	Auto Add Onsi Service Jobs	te Auto Add Workshop Jobs	Stock Cod	e	Description			
11	1		100	15.6	100						

## Stock > View/Edit Stock

Viewing Stock - MC.BLACK	
Stock Details Locations Descriptions Projects	
Settings	
None	
Meter type     Black     Billing Type     Standard     T	
◎ Yield type	
Macro Desc.	
{{Project.Meter.Counter Name" "}}{{"Last Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Meter Read" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job.	Meter Read" "}}{{"Prints - "Project.Meter.Job.Qty" "}}

The list of available macros is available either by right clicking on the field , or by clicking on the '+' button attached to the field.



The number of macros has also been greatly increased. A large number of these macros will evaluate to nothing for legacy v3.2 machines.

Macro	Description	Only v3.3 ?
Project.Card.Name	The name of the card attached to the project/machine.	
Project.Project #		
Project.Serial #		
Project.Missed Cycles	The number of times the project/machine has had its billing skipped.	
Project.Item.Code		
Project.Item.Make		
Project.Item.Model		
Project.Item.Description		
Project.Job.Bill Date	For non-manual machines copier billing this is the same as the next bill date. Otherwise it is the submission date if supplied.	
Project.Job.Date In	The date the job was created.	Х
Project.Job.Date Due	The date due on the job that was created. For copier billing jobs this normally relates to the 'Next Bill' date on the machine.	Х
Project.Job.Read Date	When manually entering in a read this date corresponds to the 'Date' field in the 'Billing Meter Read' window. When a meter read job is generated via an MPS feed this date will contain a value if it is supplied as part of the feed.	Х
Project.Job.Previous Job.Bill Date	This corresponds to the 'Bill Date' value for the previous job of the same type for the machine when ordered by Date Due.	Х
Project.Job.Previous Job. Date In		Х
Project.Job.Previous Job.Date Due		Х
Project.Job.Previous Job. Read Date		Х
Project.Job.Previous Job.Date Out	This is the date out value for the previous job of the same type for the machine when ordered by Date Due. This is typically the invoice date of the previous job.	Х
Project.Job.Next Job.Bill Date	This is the calculated 'Next Bill' date for the machine. It takes into account the current 'Next Bill' date and 'Billed' frequency.	
Project.Job.Avg Bill	This is only used for v3.2 machines. It will evaluate to nothing for v3.3 machines. It is recommended that you put a description in your 'Bill Estimate stock Code' (Tools   Options   Project Machines) for v3.3 machines to achieve the same effect.	

## Meter specific macros

Macro	Description	Only v3.3 ?		
Project.Meter.Counter Name	The 'Meter Name' as per the meter setup.			
Project.Meter.Rate TF	The 'Rate Ex.' as per the meter setup.			
Project.Meter.Rate TP	The 'Rate Inc.' as per the meter setup.			
Project.Meter.Base TF	ct.Meter.Base TF For a 'Base Charge' meter type this is the 'Rate Ex.', otherwise this evaluates to an empty value.			
Project.Meter.Base TP	For a 'Base Charge' meter type this is the 'Rate Inc.', otherwise this evaluates to an empty value.	Х		
Project.Meter.Min TF	For a 'Min Charge' meter type this is the 'Rate Ex.', otherwise this evaluates to an empty value.	Х		
Project.Meter.Min TP	For a 'Min Charge' meter type this is the 'Rate Inc.', otherwise this evaluates to an empty value.	Х		
Project.Meter.Min – Base TF	For v3.2 style machines this is the Minimum charge excluding tax ,minus the Base charge excluding tax. For v3.3 machines this is the same as 'Rate TF' as minimum charges already exclude any base charge amounts. This macro is only supported for legacy reasons, and should not be used once all '3.2 style' machines have been converted or finished.			
Project.Meter.Min – Base TP	For v3.2 style machines this is the Minimum charge including tax, minus the Base charge including tax. For v3.3 machines this is the same as 'Rate TP' as minimum charges already exclude any base charge amounts. This macro is only supported for legacy reasons, and should not be used once all '3.2 style' machines have been converted or finished.			
Project.Meter.Effective Periods	Returns the number of billing periods of the machine this particular meter is being billed for. For a quarterly billed meter on a monthly billed machine this value will normally be 3. This calculation also takes into account the number of billing periods skipped. For the machine above, if the machine's billing had been skipped 4 months previously this value would be 6 as it is now billing 2 quarters.	X		
Project.Meter.Missed Cycles	This displays the number of missed cycles. If no cycles have been missed this evaluates to an empty value.			
Project.Meter.Min Charge Pages	This evaluates as the number of pages that would be required to make up the minimum charge. It considers who the meter is being billed to when performing the calculation (for example, a machine that has a Finance Black Meter, and a Service Black Meter, as well as a minimum (dollar) charge). A similar effect can be achieved by using a Minimum Volume on a Black, Colour or Scan meter.			
Project.Meter.Job.Expire Date	If a prepaid meter generates a purchase of a prepaid block of pages this macro evaluates to the date that the pages expire. It is based on the 'Next Bill' date at the time the prepaid block is purchased.			
Project.Meter.Job.Expire Meter Read	For a prepaid meter this evaluates to the meter read on the linked meter when any purchased pages will expire.			
Project.Meter.Over Rate TF	The 'Overs Rate Ex.' as per the meter setup. This evaluates to nothing for non-rate based meter types.			
Project.Meter.Over Rate TP	The 'Overs Rate Inc.' as per the meter setup. This evaluates to nothing for non-rate based meter types.	Х		
Project.Meter.Job.Over Total	The dollar amount of the total overs charged.			
Project.Meter.Minimum Volume	The 'Minimum Volume' as per the meter setup.			
Project.Meter.Job.Meter Read	The new count of the meter ignoring the effect of any estimates.			
Project.Meter.Job. Effective Meter Read	The new count of the meter including any estimated amounts.	Х		
Project.Meter.Job. Estimated Meter Read	The new count of the meter if the read is an estimate. This evaluates to nothing for a 'real' read.	Х		
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Meter Read	This corresponds to the 'Meter Read' value for the same meter on the previous job of the same type for the machine when ordered by Date Due.			
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Effective Meter Read		Х		
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Estimated Meter Read		Х		
Project.Meter.Job.Qty	The total quantity billed for the particular meter including standard, unders and overs billing but excluding estimated amounts.			
Project.Meter.Job. Estimated Qty	The total quantity billed for the particular meter including standard, unders and overs billing only including estimated amounts.	Х		

Macro	Description	Only v3.3 ?
Project.Meter.Job. Pages	The total quantity billed for the particular meter including standard, unders and overs billing but excluding any estimated amounts. This evaluates to nothing for non-rate based meters.	
Project.Meter.Job. Effective Pages	The total quantity billed for the particular meter, regardless of whether it is an actual or estimated amount.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Standard Qty	The standard quantity billed for the meter.	Х
Project.Meter.Job.Under Qty	The under quantity billed for the meter.	Х
Project.Meter.Job.Over Qty	The over quantity billed for the meter.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Purchased Prepaid Blocks	The number of prepaid blocks purchased.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Purchased Prepaid Pages	The total number of pages (blocks X block size) of prepaid pages purchased.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Prepaid Count	The number of prepaid pages available after the previous meter read.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Prepaid Count	The number of prepaid pages available after the current meter read.	Х
Project.Meter.Prepaid Block Size	The 'Prepaid Bulk Pages' as per the meter setup for a prepaid meter.	Х
Project.Meter.Job.Bill Date	This is the 'next bill' date when a machine is being billed. Exactly the same as 'Project.Job. Bill Date'. Kept separate for symmetry.	Х
Project.Meter.Job.Date In	The date the meter read job was created. Exactly the same as 'Project.Job.Date In'.	Х
Project.Meter.Job.Date Due	The date due of the meter read job. Exactly the same as 'Project.Job.Date Due'.	Х
Project.Meter.Job.Read Date	When manually entering in a read this date corresponds to the 'Date' field in the 'Billing Meter Read' window. When a meter read job is generated via an MPS feed this date will contain a value if it is supplied as part of the feed. Exactly the same as 'Project.Job.Read Date'.	X
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Bill Date	The bill date of the job the last time this meter was billed. May be different from 'Project. Job.Previous Job.Bill Date' if the meter is billed at a different periodicity to the project.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Date in	The date in of the job the last time this meter was billed. May be different from 'Project.Job. Previous Job.Date In' if the meter is billed at a different periodicity to the project.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Date Due	The date due of the job the last time this meter was billed. May be different from 'Project. Job.Previous Job.Date Due' if the meter is billed at a different periodicity to the project.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Date Out	The date out (effectively invoice date) the last time this meter was billed. May be different from 'Project.Job.Previous Job.Date Out' if the meter is billed at a different periodicity to the project.	Х
Project.Meter.Job. Previous Job.Read Date	The read date the last time this meter was billed. May be different from 'Project.Job. Previous Job.Read Date' if the meter is billed at a different periodicity to the project.	x
Project.Meter.Job.Next Job.Bill Date	The 'Next Bill' date the next time this meter is due to be billed. This is calculated using the current 'Date Due', and either the periodicity of the meter or the periodicity of the project/ machine.	Х

There are also a corresponding set of macros for a linked meter, if available. They can be formed by adding '.Linked Meter' after the 'Meter' part of the macro.

For example, the first macro becomes 'Project.Meter.Linked Meter.Counter Name' in order to get the name of the linked meter.

There is also some special handling of macros when it is for a meter billing kits.

Meter Kit Macro handling				
Macro	Description	Only v3.3 ?		
Project.Meter.Rate TF	The sum of all 'Rate Ex.' for included stock where the stock relates to a 'rate based meter type', and it is not a third party PO meter.			
Project.Meter.Rate TP	The sum of all 'Rate Inc.' for included stock where the stock relates to a 'rate based meter type', and it is not a third party PO meter.			
Project.Meter.Base TF	The sum of all 'Rate Ex.' for included stock where the stock relates to a 'Base Charge' meter type.	X		
Project.Meter.Base TP	The sum of all 'Rate Inc.' for included stock where the stock relates to a 'Base Charge' meter type.	X		
Project.Meter.Min TF	The sum of all 'Rate Ex.' for included stock where the stock relates to a 'Min Charge' meter type.	X		
Project.Meter.Min TP	The sum of all 'Rate Inc.' for included stock where the stock relates to a 'Min Charge' meter type.	X		

## **Date Macros**

Each Date has a corresponding set of 'Sub Macros' attached to it. The first two are each themselves dates. They are:

- Previous Month
- Next Month

For each individual date macro (including Previous and Next Month) there are the following 'Sub Macros':

- Day
- Month
- Year
- LongDateFormat

For example, if the machine's 'Bill Date' was the 30th May 2013, the following macros would evaluate as follows:

{{Project.Job.Bill Date}}	30/05/2013
{{Project.Job.Bill Date.Previous Month}}	30/04/2013
{{Project.Job.Bill Date.Month}}	Мау
{{Project.Job.Bill Date.Next Month.LongDateFormat}}	Sunday, 30th June, 2013
{{Project.Job.Bill Date.Next Month.Month}}	June

## Suggested macro

All of the above macros can be used in any combination to suit your specific needs. As a starting point, you may consider the following macro as it works nicely with estimates, and the 'clawing back' of estimates. The suggested macro for PO stock is very similar, except that it includes the additional information about the client (which would be redundant for meter billing stock) and serial number.

#### For meter billing stock

{{Project.Meter.Counter Name" "}}{{"Last Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Meter Read" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Date Due" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job. Meter Read" "}}{{"Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{"Project.Meter.Job.Date Due" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job. Meter Read" "}}{{"Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{"Project.Meter.Job.Date Due" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job. Prints - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Qty}}

#### For Third Party PO stock

{{Project.Card.Name" "}}{{"Last Read - "Project.Serial #" "}}{{Project.Meter.Counter Name" "}}{{"Last Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Meter Read" "}}{{"Last Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{"Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Meter Read" "}}{{"Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{"Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{"Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{"Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{

## Email > Email Templates

For existing Jim2 v3.2 customers you may have noticed that some settings in **Tools > Options > Project > Machines and Tools > Options > CardFile** have moved. The old fields for Page Request Text Emails, Web Emails, and Password Welcome emails are now Email Templates, rather than defined in Options. This allows much greater flexibility for sites with multiple branches.

If you are new to MPS in v3.3, you will need to create some email templates for sending out automated Page Requests.

Select the Email Tab and click on Email Templates.

Select the Add button at the bottom of the Email Templates Window.

Page Reques	t Email - Email Template								_		23
Home To	ext Insert										
Save Cancel Template Template Name Subject	General Macros - Context: Macros - Macro Page Request Email Page request due by 5:30P	Items Quote Purchase Project Invoice Email Password	U Attach File Email	Paste D Clipboard	Basic Text +	HTML Plain Text Format	Preview Print Print	ABC Spelling Spell			
Hi {{Page Re	equest.Attn}}										-
Please prov	ide current meter readi	ngs for the followir	ng machines	by 5:30pm {{ <b>Pa</b>	ge Request.	Request Due	Date}}.				
{{Page Requ	iest.Counters}}										
It is importa Thank you Your MPS To	ant we receive these pa	ge counts by the at	bove due dat	te for Meter Billi	ng. If page o	counts are not	t received by this c	late, then ar	n estimate will be use	:d.	
{{System.Co	mpany}}										

In the Template Name field choose a name for your email Template.

Choose a standard Subject field to go on all Page request emails. You can use the Context Field from the Editor Ribbon to choose the Page Request Context. You will need to scroll to the bottom of the list.

Once selected, you can choose any of the available Page Request Contexts to personalise the email to the customer.

In this case we used the following Page Request Macros:

- {{Page Request.Request Due Date}} to show the Meter Reading Due Date.
- {{Page Request.Attn}} to Show the Contact's name.
- {{Page Request.Counters}} to list the Meters that a reading is required for.
- {{System.Company}} from General Macros to show the Company Name.

A complete list is shown below:



Save the Email Template.

We can now specify that for all Page Requests of type 'Text Email' we would like to use this email template.

#### Email > Editor Rules

Select the Email Tab and choose the Editor Rules button from the ribbon.

The existing Editor Rules are displayed showing our default email template (Happen Signature).

In the Templates by Source Section click in the Source Field and select 'Email Page Count (Text Email) from the List Box. Select the Template you just created. Email Tags and Reply email are optional, but are useful to group all Page request emails in a single folder, or to dictate the Reply to address on all outgoing emails regardless of the sender.

Default Templ	ate					
Template	Happen Sigr	nature	-	Subject Token		
Templates by	Source					
Source		Template	Email Tags	Reply Email	Archive Rule	Subject Toke
il Page Count	(Text Email) 🔻	Page Request Email	Meter Readings	readings@happen.biz	Auto Archive	
Email Reply Email Forward Email Password Email Page Cou Email Page Cou	1 unt (Web Email) unt (Text Email)					
Email Reply Email Porward Email Passworc Email Page Cou Email Page Cou Sales Job Service Job Manufacturing Quote Purchase Return From C	d unt (Web Email) unt (Text Email) Job ustomer Report		<no 1<="" data="" th=""><th>to display&gt;</th><th></th><th></th></no>	to display>		

If you have the Jim2 eMeter Reads option set up for customers to submit Meter readings via your website, then you can repeat this process for a Page Request Web Email Template, and an additional Editor rule for 'Email Page Count (Web Email)'.

Template	Happen Sign	ature	•	Subject Token		
Templates by	Source					
-				a 1 a 3	A 14 A 1	

You're now ready to create your first v3.3 Machine.

# Machine Contract

## Projects > Add Project

From the Projects Tab select the Add a Project button from the Ribbon. The Tab and buttons may be named differently if you have renamed Projects. Below is an example of a Typical Cost per Copy Contract.

Adding	Project 1000								
Project#	1000	<u>C</u> ust#	HAPPEN ·	·· <u>S</u> tatus	Booked "	туре	Colour MFD	<ul> <li>Name</li> </ul>	
Cust <u>R</u> ef		Ship #	HAPPEN ·	·· <u>P</u> riority	Normal "	Individu	ual Request	Acc.Mgr	
Billed	Monthly *	Contract	CPC Inc Toner	<ul> <li>Req Days</li> </ul>	Hours	Request #	HAPPEN	··· Attn:	
Last Bill		Cont. In	31/10/2013	• Warr. In	31/10/2013 "	Request By	TEXT EMAIL	<ul> <li>Req To</li> </ul>	
Next Bill	30/11/2013 🔻	Cont. Out	31/10/2018	▼ Warr. Out	31/10/2018 -	Location	Boss Cave		
Ex.Proj#		Avg Bills		Price Rev.		Ship Address	Happen Busin	ness	
Groups						·	MORTDALE	ISW 2223	
Item#	MPC300	Desc.	Ricoh Aficio MP	C300/300SR		Seri <u>a</u> l#	A458494494	982	
Make	RICOH			Comment	2 x 550-sheet p	aper tray			
Model	AFICIO MP C300	<u>M</u> aster #			Fax memory uni	t			

Field	Purpose
Project#	Auto Generated by Jim2. Can be edited. Can be Alphanumeric if entered manually.
Cust Ref	A standing Order Number to place on Documents. Often used for Finance agreement numbers.
Billed	The preferred Billing Frequency.
Last Bill	The last Billing date. Automatically set by Jim2.
Next Bill	If you select a Billing Frequency other than Manual, Jim2 will prompt you for the next Billing Date for this machine.
Ex. Proj#	This Project can be linked to another Project, possibly a Project on Finished.
Groups	Projects can be grouped for reporting purposes.
ltem#	The Item (Model) this Project is linked to. This determines related stock and available meters.
Make	The Item Make. Set automatically once Item is selected.
Model	The Item Model. Set automatically once Item is selected.
Cust#	The Customer CardFile that all \$0 Jobs are Invoiced to, and who any charges are typically billed to (excluding meter billing).
Ship#	The Ship CardFile that Consumable Deliveries or Service Technicians are assigned to.
Contract	The Contract Price Level for this Specific Contract. See the Price Levels created Earlier.
Cont. In	The Contract Start Date.
Cont. Out	The Contract End Date.
Avg Bills	The Average Bill in \$ for this Contract. Automatically Set by Jim2.
Desc.	The Item Description Field. Set automatically once the Item is selected.
Master#	The Master Contract to link this Machine to.
Status	The Status of this Contract.
Priority	The Default Priority of all Jobs created under this contract.
Req Days	The Default Date Due in days from the Job Booking Date for all Jobs created under this contract.
Hours	The Default Date Due in hours from the Job Booking Date for all Jobs created under this contract.
Warr. In	The Warranty Start Date.
Warr. Out	The Warranty End Date.
Price Rev.	The next date to review the Pricing on this Contract.
Comment	Additional information about this Contract, often used to record options fitted or Finisher type.
Туре	The Project Type. As per the created Project Types earlier. This field determines the availability of the Meter Setup Tab at the bottom of the Project.
Individual Request	If a single contact is the Meter reading contact for a range of machines, this field determines whether they receive an individual Page Request per Contract or a Consolidated Request.
Request#	The Request CardFile. This CardFile should contain the Meter Reading Request Contact.
Request by	The Method that Meter readings are collected for this Contract.
Location	Once arriving at the delivery address listed on the Ship# CardFile, additional location information such as Library, CEO's Office or Chemistry Lab Building 7, etc. Very useful for discerning which Contract a customer may be calling about if they have multiple machines.
Ship Address	The Delivery address for this machine. Set automatically by Jim2 from the Selected Ship# CardFile, but can be edited manually.
Serial#	The Unique Serial# for the Machine.
Name	If a particular Technician generally services this contract then he can be specified here.
Acc. Mgr	The Account Manager who handles this contract, typically the original salesperson.
Attn:	The Contact for this Contract for Meter Reading Page Requests.
Req to	Set Automatically by Jim2 from the Request# CardFile and selected Attn. Contact.

## Standard Meter Setup

Provided the Project Type is selected as a valid Machine Type, then the Project will have a Meter Setup Tab at the bottom of the Project. Select the Meter Setup tab, and let's create a Standard Meter Setup for a Colour MFD.

							Standard Billing Information							
M	leter					Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non	
	ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	
	1	Black	•	Black •	•	0	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			
	2	Colour	•	Colour •	•	0	MC.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			

Meter Names are free type, however once you have entered a Meter Name it will appear in the Listbox. In this case Meter Types are just Standard Black and Colour. You will notice that in the Billing Stock Code Listbox only valid Billing Stock Codes can be selected. This means that on a Black Photocopier a Colour Billing code cannot be selected by mistake, or an Unders Billing code used in Standard Billing. Whether the Code appears or not in the Listbox depends on the Billing Code setup on the Project Tab of the Stock code set to Black Standard or not, which we worked through earlier.

As there are now a lot more data columns available we need to ignore the Unders and Overs Columns for now, and scroll right out to the right hand side to see the Service Meter setup and Current Meter Counts.

Service Rea	ds			Toner Setup					Cur	rent Meter Cou	nts	
	Hide	Toner Toner		A4	Prepaid Bulk Expires		Current	Standard	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter	
Service Stock Code		Service	Surplus	Cartridges	Ratio	Pages	Frequency	Meter Count	Meter Count	Count	Count	Count
MC.BLACK.S	•		1	1	1		-	0	0			0
MC.COLOUR.S	•		1	3	1		•	0	0			0

The last section of the Meter Setup line now shows the Current Meter count totals.

## **Opening Balances**

Opening balances for machines and masters have become slightly more complicated for Jim2 v3.3 machines. As it is now common for a machine to have Standard, Unders and Overs billing, it is now necessary to be able set opening balances for each of these values.

This is done by setting an opening balance for the stock assigned to the particular charge type. A typical photocopier would only have an opening balance set for the stock of its standard meter.

As in the previous example, the meter setup of a colour photocopier machine is as follows:

								Standard Billing Information							
	Me	ter					Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non	
	I	D	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	
	<b>)</b> 1	1	Black	•	Black	•	0	MC.BLACK	٠	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			
ľ	2	2	Colour	-	Colour	•	0	MC.COLOUR	-	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			

The opening balance of the machine is set up on the opening balance tab:

	Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
	MC.BLACK -	40000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
	MC.COLOUR -	10000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
	MC.BLACK.S	40000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
ŝ,	MC.COLOUR.S	10000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-

This allows the black meter and black service meters to have independent opening balances. For these two meter types it has little practical impact, as service reads are always charged at \$0.00, but it does become more important when unders and overs stock are assigned an opening balance.

Jim2 tracks average or estimated reads for v3.3 machines using under stock. This means that a simple cost per copy machine setup that allows averages may look similar to the following:

						Standard Billing		Unders Billing Information							
	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non		Unders Card Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Billable	Unders
Þ	1	Black 🔹	Black	40000	MC.BLACK -	HAPPEN .	0.0100	0.0110			MC.BLACK.U -	HAPPEN			AUC 👻

If this machine was being created in Jim2 for the first time, and had previously had a recorded read of 40,000 black pages, and a subsequent estimated read of 10,000 pages, you would set up its opening balance tab as follows:

	Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
	MC.BLACK.S -	40000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	•
	MC.BLACK -	40000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/4/2013 🔹
▶	MC.BLACK.U -	10000	0.0090	0.0099	99.0000	1/5/2013 🔹

The inclusion of a price for the unders is only required where either of the 'historical' rates of Clawback are used (ABH, OBH, AUH, OUH). If either of the 'current' methods of Clawback is used (ABC, OBC, AUC, OUC) then only the page count is required. If supplied, the read/purchase date indicates the last time a read was performed. The above grid shows an actual read was recorded on1st April, but an estimate was supplied the following month on 1st May 2013.

## Multiple Counter Setups

Even Machines with multiple counters are easy to set up. Let's take a Machine that has both A4 and A3 Counters on it.

							Standard Billing Information							
	Meter					Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non	
	ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	
Þ	1	Black A4	•	Black	•	0	MC.BLACK	٠	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			
	2	Black A3	•	Black	•	0	MC.BLACK.A3	•	HAPPEN	0.0200	0.0220			

Some machines such as the Fuji Xerox ColourQube have similar setups.

							Standard Billing I	information			
	Meter			Current	(		Card Code To			Hide On	Non
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
۲	1	FX Useful Colour 🔹	Colour -	0	USEFUL.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110		
	2	FX Everyday Colour 🛛 👻	Colour -	0	EVERYDAY.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.0200	0.0220		
	3	FX Expressive Colour 👻	Colour 🗸	0	EXPRESSIVE.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.0300	0.0330		

## Unders/Overs Meter Setup

Using our Simple Colour Meter setup from before we will now add in a Minimum Volume, Under and Over information into the Contract.

				Unders Billing Informa	ation				Overs Billing Information						
Meter				Unders Card Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum	Overs Billing Stock	Overs Card Code	Overs	Overs	Hide	Ov Non	
	ID	Meter Name	Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Code	To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Inv Ovr	Billable	
۲	1	Black 🔹	MC.BLACK.U -	HAPPEN				2000	MC.BLACK.O -	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			
	2	Colour -	MC.COLOUR.U -	HAPPEN			•	350	MC.COLOUR.O -	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100			

Again, Jim2 forces us to use only the correct Billing Codes for Unders and Overs, Black and Colour.

Set Unders Stock Code to the MC.BLACK.U and CardCode to Invoice to the relevant CardFile. As the CardCode to Invoice is stored separately for Standard, Unders and Overs Billing, they could in theory be to 3 separate CardFiles.

This is useful when billing Standard and Unders to a Funder, and Overs to the Customer.

There are now additional Meter options to Hide on the Invoice. This is useful for Customising how the Customer or Funder sees the Invoice. As usual with the Hide option, it has 3 settings, and even though the customer may not see a Specific line on their Invoice, you would still see it on the Job.

The Non Billable option will allow you to track meters charged by 3rd Parties. Jim2 will Discount the charge 100% on the Invoice, and again it could be hidden so you can monitor where a Contract is up to.

Set a Minimum for the Black and Colour Meters in the Minimum Volume. In this example, the Black meter has a Monthly minimum of 2000 copies, and 350 Colour copies. If the Meter reading falls below the Minimum, Jim2 will Invoice the Unders Stock Code to the specified CardFile for the Uplift. In addition, you can specify Overs Billing Stock Code, CardFile to Invoice, and Hide/Non Billable options, as well as rate. In this case, Overs will be billed at the same rate as the Standard Meter.

Setting a Minimum up in this way forces the amount of copies to be enforced, rather than a Flat Rate. That way Rate Variations do not affect the amount of copies the customer is contracted to do, as it will always be 200 Black and 350 Colour. Jim2 would prompt us on saving that there are new Opening Balances to be added for the Unders and Overs, and they would be set to Zero's unless the machine is being added mid cycle.

## New Meter Types and Options

Jim2 v3.3 introduces a number of new meter types, and adds additional functionality and flexibility to existing meter types.

Meter Type	Description	Is New in v3.3 ?
Black	Tracks black pages. Supports standard/unders/overs billing.	
Colour	Tracks colour pages. Supports standard/unders/overs billing.	
Total (Linked)	Tracks colour pages by calculating the total number of pages and subtracting the number of black pages. Supports standard/unders/overs billing.	
Scan	Tracks scans. Supports standard/unders/overs billing.	Х
Prepaid Pages	Allows pages or scans that are used to be paid for by prepaid pages. Also allows for prepaid pages to be bought in fixed 'bundles'. Prepaid meters are different from other meters in that prepaid meters are always trying to reach 0 (as opposed to other meters which try to catch up to the unlinked meter).	
Base Charge	Applies a fixed dollar amount charge.	
Min Charge	Ensures the specified client is charged a minimum amount. This minimum amount excludes any base charges. This is different to Jim2 v3.2 where the Min Charge included any base charges. Amounts billed to other card files are ignored when calculating if the minimum charge applies.	
Total Black (Calculated)	Virtual meter that is calculated using the totals of all black meters. Supports standard/ unders/overs billing. Uses A4 Ratio to give a weighting to each meter that makes up the total.	Х
Total Colour (Calculated)	Virtual meter that is calculated using the totals of all colour meters. Supports standard/ unders/overs billing. Uses A4 Ratio to give a weighting to each meter that makes up the total.	Х
Total (Calculated)	Virtual meter that is calculated using the totals of all meters. Supports standard/unders/ overs billing. Uses A4 Ratio to give a weighting to each meter that makes up the total.	Х
Third Party PO	Used to raise purchase order for costs associated with machine. Supports standard/ unders/overs billing.	
Third Party PO Base	Used to raise purchase order for base charges associated with machine.	Х
Third Party PO Min	Used to raise purchase order for minimum charges associated with machine. This minimum amount excludes any PO base charges. PO lines created for other vendors are ignored when calculating if the minimum PO charge applies.	Х
Balancing	This meter is used to balance to a specified fixed dollar amount. Balancing stock removes any difference between a calculated amount, and a specified dollar amount.	

## **Meter Setup Fields**

Section	Field Name	Description						
	Meter ID	The ID of the meter. This value is the same for linked black, colour and scan meters.						
	Meter Name	A unique name for this meter. This name is used in linking an MPS feed to a Jim2 meter.						
	Meter Type	The type of the meter. See previous section for descriptions of the various types. A colour meter is only available to items that are specified as colour. A black meter is only available to items that are either black or colour. See Items setup for further details.						
	Current Meter Count	This is the current meter count. It is the sum of the current count for the standard billing stock code and the overs billing stock code on 'Ready' or invoiced jobs, minus any strict returns from customer of invoiced amounts.						
Standard Billing Information	Billing Stock Code	This is the billing stock code that may be used for a job charge or for a PO line. This stock must be 'non- depleting' or 'journal' for all meter types except 'Prepaid Pages', and 'Balancing' which must have a 'journal' stock type.						
	Card Code To Invoice	The card code to bill standard charges to (or the vendor to create a PO line for).						
	Rate Ex.	The rate, excluding tax, that standard and under charges will be calculated at.						
	Rate Inc.	The rate, including tax, that standard and under charges will be calculated at.						
	Hide On Invoice	Checked means the entire line will not appear on the invoice. If this check box is greyed, pricing information will not appear on the invoice. If this check box is unchecked then the entire stock information and pricing details will appear on the invoice, except where the stock is kitted (see kits).						
	Child Hide On Invoice	This field is only available for master contracts. This field has exactly the same meaning as 'Hide On Invoice' except that this is the value that will be copied to child machines. This allows for a master to have a different value than its child machines.						
	Non Billable	Specifies that the charge will be discounted at 100% on the job.						
Unders Billing Information	Unders Stock Code	nders This is the billing stock code that may be used for a job charge, or for a PO line if an under charge applicable. This can be specified for any meter type that supports standard/unders/overs billing (see meter types). The stock type specified must be journal stock.						
	Unders Card To Invoice	The card code to bill unders charges to (or the vendor to create a PO line for).						
	Hide Inv Under	Specifies whether unders charges are visible on the job. See 'Hide on Invoice'.						
	Child Hide Inv Under	Specifies whether unders charges are visible for child machines. See 'Child Hide On Invoice'. This is only available for master contracts.						
	Un Non Billable	Specifies that the unders charge will be discounted at 100% on the job.						
	Clawbk Unders	<ul> <li>Specifies the method that is used when clawing back unders and overs (see Clawing back unders and overs). It is one of 9 options. That is, either Clawback is not available or it is one of eight other options. These eight options are made up of three separate options, each of which has two choices (2 * 2 * 2 = 8). Each choice is designated by a single letter. They are: <ol> <li>A or O – indicates that All unders/overs, or only Open unders/overs can be clawed back.</li> <li>B or U – indicates that Both unders and overs can be clawed back, or just Unders can be clawed back.</li> <li>Indicates that unders/overs are clawed back at either the Current rate, or at the Historical rate, i.e. the rate which they were originally charged at.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>						
		For completeness, all 9 options are listed below:						
		<ul> <li>Blank - Unders will not be clawed back for this meter.</li> <li>ABC - All unders and overs are clawed back at the current rate. Only page count is important.</li> <li>ABH - All unders and overs are clawed back at the historical rate. In other words the rate at which they were charged at the time. The page count and rate are both important in this instance.</li> <li>OBC - Only open unders and overs are clawed back at the current rate. Whether unders are open is controlled by the 'Leave Unders Available for Clawback' stock that is set up in options.</li> <li>OBH - Only open unders and overs are clawed back at the historical rate. Whether unders are open is controlled in exactly the same way as for OBC. The unders are clawed back at the rate they were originally charged at.</li> <li>AUC - All unders are clawed back at the current rate. Only page count is important.</li> <li>AUH - All unders are clawed back at the historical rate. In other words the rate at which they were charged at the time. The page count and rate are both important in this instance.</li> <li>OUC - Only open unders are clawed back at the current rate. Unders are open is controlled in exactly the same way as for OBC.</li> <li>OUC - Only open unders are clawed back at the historical rate. Whether unders are open is controlled in exactly the same way as for OBC.</li> <li>OUC - Only open unders are clawed back at the historical rate. Whether unders are open is controlled in exactly the same way as for OBC.</li> <li>OUH - Only open unders are clawed back at the historical rate. Whether unders are open is controlled in exactly the same way as for OBC. The unders are clawed back at the rate they were originally charged at.</li> </ul>						
	Minimum Volume	Optionally specifies the minimum volume for the meter. If the volume is not reached, and there is under stock specified the shortfall is charged as unders. If the volume is exceeded, any pages over the minimum volume are charged as overs. The minimum volume can either be specified for a single machine or it can be specified at the master contract level.						

Section	Field Name	Description				
Overs Billing Information	Overs Stock Code	This is the billing code that may be used for any over job charges or PO lines. This stock type must be journal stock.				
	Card Code To Invoice	The card code to bill over charges to (or the vendor to PO line for).				
	Overs Rate Ex.	The rate, excluding tax that over charges will be calculated at.				
	Overs Rate Inc.	The rate, including tax that over charges will be calculated at.				
	Hide Inv Over	Specifies whether over charges are visible on the job. See 'Hide on Invoice'.				
	Child Hide Inv Over	Specifies whether over charges are visible for child machines. See 'Child Hide On Invoice'. This is only available for master contracts.				
	Ov Non Billable	Specifies that the overs charge will be discounted at 100% on the job.				
	Linked Meter	If the meter type is black, colour, scan or 3rd party PO meter, this specifies the unlinked (or main) meter that it should balance to. If this value is empty, the meter is classed as an 'unlinked meter', and requires a meter read to be directly applied to it.				
		If the meter type is 'Total (Linked)', this field links to the black meter that needs to be deducted from the total page count in order to calculate the colour page count. This is common with Canon meters to be supplied a black page count, and a total page count. In order to determine the Colour page count the black page count needs to be deducted from the total.				
		If this is a Prepaid meter type, the linked meter indicates which meter to apply the prepaid count against.				
		If the linked meter is specified (optional) for a Min Charge or a Third Party PO Min, it limits the minimum charge calculation only to those meters directly linked to the unlinked (or main) meter. For example, if machine has a black finance rate meter (unlinked), and a black service rate meter (linked to black finance meter), and a colour meter you can specify a minimum charge, and link it to the black finance meter. Only the charges on the black finance and black service meters would be included when determining if the minimum should be charged.				
	Start Date	If specified, this meter will be excluded if the 'Next Bill' date is prior to the meter's 'Start Date'. Unlinked meters cannot have a start date specified.				
		If a 'Billed' frequency is also specified, once the meter has been successfully billed the start date is advanced by the frequency. For example, if the 'Billed' frequency is quarterly, and the start date is the '1/01/2013', once the meter has been billed the 'Start Date' is moved forward to '1/04/2013'.				
	End Date	If specified, this meter will be excluded if the 'Next Bill' date is after the meter's 'End Date'. Unlinked meters cannot have an end date specified.				
	Billed	If a 'Billed' frequency is specified, a start date must also be specified (the opposite is not true – you can specify a start date with no 'Billed' frequency). When a machine is billed after this date the 'Start Date' on the meter is advanced by the 'Billed' frequency.				
	Last Billed By	Informational. The initials of the last user to bill the machine/project.				
Service Reads	Service Stock Code	The stock code used to track service reads.				
	Hide Service	Specifies whether the service read is visible on the job. See 'Hide on Invoice'.				
Toner Setup	Toner Surplus	Information for reporting only.				
	Toner Cartridges	Information for reporting only.				
	A4 Ratio	Used when calculating a 'Total Black (Calculated)', 'Total Colour (Calculated)' or 'Total Calculated' meter. This allows an A3 meter to be given a heavier weighting, such as 1.5 or 2 pages when compared to an A4 page.				
Prepaid	Prepaid Bulk Optionally specified for prepaid meters. This indicates the 'number of page' lots that p Pages sold in. For example, if this value is 20,000 then prepaid pages are purchased in lots of					
	Expires Frequency	Optionally specified for prepaid meters. This indicates the period of time after the prepaid pages are purchased that they expire. The date is calculated from the date due on the job where the prepaid pages were purchased.				

## Prepaid Pages

Prepaid pages can either be allocated to a particular machine or contract until they're all used, or be bought in blocks on an ongoing basis. A prepaid pages meter will always be linked to either a black, colour or scan meter. With v3.2 style machines the 'Prepaid Pages' counter is always ahead of its corresponding linked meter. With v3.3 style machines this changes to the meter is always trying to use up any outstanding pages.

						Standard Billing Information							Toner Setup				
	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non		Hide	Toner	Toner	A4	Prepaid Bulk	Expires
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Unders Stock (	Service	Surplus	Cartridges	Ratio	Pages	Frequency
۲	1	Black 👻	Black	<ul> <li>35000</li> </ul>	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE	0.1000	0.1100				V	1	1	1		•
	2	Black Prepaid 👻	Prepaid Pages	- 5000	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	C.SIMPLE	0.1000	0.1100				V	0	0	0	10000	Monthly 👻

The stock **COUNTER.JOURNAL.P** must be journal stock, as the amount of 'stock' on hand is increased when a prepaid block is purchased, and subsequently reduced as the stock is used. In this particular case, there are 5000 prepaid pages remaining for this machine. If the client uses 17,000 pages then this will require two additional blocks of pages to be purchased (2 \* 10,000 + 5,000 = 25,000 pages). The created job would look like the following:

## April 2013 – 17,000 pages

COUNTER.BLACK	17,000 @ 0.01	=	\$170
COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	20,000 @ 0.01	=	\$200
COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	-17,000 @ 0.01	=	-\$170

If the '**Prepaid Pages**' meter is set up with an '**Expires Frequency**', then it must also be set up with under stock. This 'under stock' actually refers to the stock that is used to offset the expired pages.

April 2013 -	April 2013 – 11,000 pages – Pages Expire after 1 month												
	COUNTER.BLACK	11,000 @ 0.01	=	\$110									
	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	20,000 @ 0.01	=	\$200									
	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	-11,000 @ 0.01	=	-\$110									
May 2013 -	May 2013 – 4.000 pages												
	COUNTER.BLACK	4,000 @ 0.01	=	\$40									
	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	-4,000 @ 0.01	=	-\$40									
June 2013	– 9,000 pages												
	COUNTER.BLACK	9,000 @ 0.01	=	\$90									
	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	-5,000 @ 0.01	=	-\$50									
	COUNTER.EXPIRED.P	5,000 @ 0.01	=	\$50	(This expired stock offsets the 'used' prepaid stock)								
	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	10.000 @ 0.01	=	\$100	(Purchase another block)								
	COUNTER.JOURNAL.P	-9,000 @ 0.01	=	-\$90	(								

Because of fundamental differences between how v3.2 and v3.3 prepaid meters work, it is not possible to upgrade a v3.2 machine with a prepaid meter to a v3.3 style machine.

'Prepaid stock' can also be used to allocate a certain number of 'Free' pages to a machine or a contract. It can be set up so that once these 'Free' pages are used the machine or contract reverts to being billed as normal. See the example scenario section for more details.

# Master Machine Creation and Meter Setups

## Master/Child relationships

The MPS edition in version v3.2 supported Master Child relationships, but in a very limited way. In Version 3.3 we have made substantial improvements to the way Masters and Children work together to provide not only easier setup of large contracts from scratch, but also simpler management of existing contracts.

Let's start by creating a new Master type Contract.

#### Tools > Setups > Project > Project Types

Create a Project type named Master, using the new Master Machine System Type.

Setup - Project Type				đ×.
Accounting	Type Name	System Type	System	Show Overview
Budgets	Asset	Asset	\$	×
- Currency G. Departments	Colour MFD	Machine		<b>v</b>
- Stock GL Groups	Colour MFP	Machine		1
Tax Codes	Colour Printer	Machine		<b>v</b>
Banking	Fax	Machine		1
Payment Type	Machine (Old)	Machine (Old)	4	<b>v</b>
CardFiles	Master	Master Machine		1
Contact Types	Mono MED	Machine		<b>v</b>
- Payment Terms	Mono MFP	Machine		1
Price Levels	Mono Printer	Machine		<b>v</b>
- Job Priority	Other Biling	Machine (Old)	4	<b>v</b>
- Descriptions	Scanner	Machine		7
Job Type	Wide Format Printer	Machine		1
Ship Via				
Projects Project Types Finance Templates Stock Yield Types				

#### Items > Add Item

- Contact Types - Payment Terms

We will be creating a Master Contract, and we will need to link the Contract to an Item. As the Master Contract could be for a range of different machine models, we need to add an additional Item for the Master Contract. In the Items tab select the Add Item button and add a new Master MPS Item as per below example.

Editing Service Item - M	ASTER		
Code MASTER	Description	Master MPS Contract	
Make	Default Name	* Job Type	Service *
Model	Default Name O	nly 🔲 Hide Comments on Jobs	
Serial No Assign Job# to Serial # Leave Serial # blank	Display Serial #	Invoice Description           Invoice Description           Invoice description           Invoice description required	Photocopier Type Colour *
Groups			
Card Code	Name System administ	trator	

This Item setup differs from previous specific model examples in that 'Display Serial #' and 'Serial # is required' are deselected. As the Master MPS contract may reflect a range of machines, it does not need to be serialised.

Also, we will more than likely use this Item for many different MPS contracts which may contain Black and/or Colour Photocopiers, so for the Master Item we will set the Photocopier Type to Colour so that the contract can reflect both types.

## Tools > Setups > CardFiles > Price Levels

Now we need to add a new Contract Price Level for our MPS contract. In the Tools tab, select the Setups button and in CardFiles > Price Levels add a new price Level for MPS Contracts.

l	Setup - Price Levels			
	Accounting	Price Level	Description	Price Rank
	Budgets	1	Retail	1
	Currency	2	CPC Ex Toner	2
	GL Departments	3	CPC Inc Toner	2
	Tax Codes	4	FIN Ex Toner	2
ŀ	Banking	5	FIN Inc Toner	2
	Payment Type	6	MPS Inc Toner	2
	Tills	10	Time & Material	2
	e let			

#### Projects > Add Project

From the Projects tab, select the Add Project button. Enter all fields as per previous machine setup example. Note that the Type on this Project is the 'Master' type, and the Item is the Master Item, both of which we created earlier.

Project#	2000	<u>C</u> ust#	HAPPEN	<u>S</u> tatus	Booked	Туре	Master	Name			
Cust <u>R</u> ef		Ship #	HAPPEN	Priority	Normal	Individu	ual Request 🛛 🕅	Acc.Mgr			
Billed	Monthly 🔻	Contract	MPS Inc Toner	Req Days	Hours	Request #	HAPPEN	Attn:			
Last Bill		Cont. In	31/10/2013	Warr. In	31/10/2013	Request By	TEXT EMAIL	Req To			
Next Bill	01/12/2013	Cont. Out	31/10/2018	Warr. Out	31/10/2018	Location	Boss Cave				
Ex.Proj#		Avg Bills		Price Rev.		Ship Address	Happen Business				
Groups	No groups assign	ed				]	MORTDALE NSW 2223				
Item#	MASTER	Desc.	Master MPS Cont	ract		Seri <u>a</u> l#	2000				
Make				Comment							
Model											
Drag a co	Drag a column header here to group by that column										

#### Master Machine Meter Setup

Select the Meter Setup tab at the bottom of the Project. We will now create a Master Meter setup that will apply to all Child Machines. The initial columns are very similar to our previous meter setup. Note that Jim2 now displays in Column 1 a Master Meter tickbox. This determines whether Jim2 should copy this meter setup down to all Child Machines or not. In most cases this is required, however if your Child machines have different rates, this tickbox may need to be deselected. In this example we will select the tickbox for Master Meter for both Black and Colour.

									Standa	ard E	Billing Inform	nation			
	Ma	ster	Meter			Current			Card Code To				Hide On	Child Hide	Non
	Me	eter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate TF	Rate TP	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
		~	1	Black 👻	Black 🗸	0	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110			
Γ	ſ	~	2	Colour -	Colour -	0	MC.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110			

Now we enter our Unders/Overs billing information on the Meter setup line of the Master contract, including our Minimum Volume that is specified for all child machines of the contract. This is the total for all machines on the contract, and in this example the customer is contractually bound to 10,000 black pages, and 2500 colour pages each month.

	Unders B	Billing I	nformatio	n						Overs B	illing Inform	ation				
	Unders Card C	Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum	Overs Billing Stock		Overs Card Code	Over	Over	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linked
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice		Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Code		To Invoice	Rate TF	Rate TP	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter
MC.BLACK.U	<ul> <li>HAPPEN</li> </ul>					-	10000	MC.BLACK.O	-	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110				•
MC.COLOUR.U	<ul> <li>HAPPEN</li> </ul>					-	2500	MC.COLOUR.O	-	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100				-

Finally, we enter our remaining meter setup columns for service stock reads as per previous examples.

				Service Reads	3		Toner Setu	5				Cur	rent Meter Cou	nts	
			Last		Hid	Tone	Toner	A4	Prepaid Bulk	Expires	Current	Standard	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter
Start Date	End Date	Billed	Billed By	Service Stock Code	Serv	ce Surpl	us Cartridges	Ratio	Pages	Frequency	Meter Count	Meter Count	Count	Count	Count
-	-		•	MC.BLACK.S	· 「	1	1	1		•	0	0	0	0	0
			•	MC.COLOUR.S	· [	1	3	1		•	0	0	0	0	0

Save the Project and you will be presented with the following dialog:

Copy fields	to child Project		٤	3
Cust #	Cust Ref	Next Bill	Acc Mng #	
Ship#	Priority	Start Date	Name	
Req#	Attn	🔲 Billing Freq.	GL Dept	
Status	Cont Dates	Comment	Ship Info	
Groups	Contract	Page Req	Fault Desc.	
Branch	SubBranch	War. Dates	Invoice Desc.	
			Select <u>A</u> ll	
	OK	Cancel		

If selected, Jim2 will copy the selected field's value from the Master Contract to the Child Contract. At this stage we do not have any Child contracts to copy down to, so we will just click ok, and save the Master.

Create a Child machine for each Machine that is part of the Contract. Concentrate on filling in values on the Child machine that are required/unique such as Cust#, Project Type, Item, Serial Number. As seen in the previous screenshot, the Master can copy down fields such as Contract Type, Contract Start/End, Warranty Start/End and Request fields. In the Master# field enter the Project# of the Master Contract. You can link back to the Master Contract by selecting the Hyperlink next to the Master# field.



Select the Edit button and immediately select Save, and you will again be presented with 'Copy fields to Child Project' dialog – select the Fields you would like to copy down to the Child Machine.

If you now view your Child Machine, you will see all the selected fields have copied down to the Child, including the meters.

View	ving	Proje	ct 1011	( Mast	er# 20	)00 )									
Proje	ct#	1011		Cus	t# HAF	PPEN	Status	Booked	Т	ype	Colour MFD	Name			
Cust	t <u>R</u> ef			Shij	# HAF	PPEN	Priority	Normal	Inc	dividu	ial Request	Acc.Mgr			
E	Billed	Month	y 🔻	Contra	ict MPS	S Inc Toner	Req Days	Hours	Reque	st #	HAPPEN	Attn:			
Las	st Bill			Cont.	In 31/	10/2013	Warr. In	31/10/2013	Reques	t By	TEXT EMAIL	Req To			
Nex	ct Bill	01/12/	2013	Cont. C	ut 31/	10/2018	Warr. Out	31/10/2018	Loca	tion					
Ex.P	roj#			Avg B	ills		Price Rev.		Ship Add	ress	Happen Busines	s			
Gro	oups										MORTDALE NSV	v 2223			
It	em#	MPC30	PC300 Desc. Ricoh Aficio				300/300SR		Ser	i <u>a</u> l#	474775689499	932			
N	4ake	RICOH					Comment								
м	Iodel	AFICIO	MP C300	<u>M</u> aste	# 200	00									
										-	Standard Billing I	nformation			
Ma	eter	Meter ID Meter Name Meter Type				Type	Curren Meter Coun	t Billing Stock	Code	Card	Code To	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
	•	1	Black	•	Black	*		0 MC.BLACK	•	HAP	PEN	0.0100	0.0110		
	Image: Colour			•	Colour	-		0 MC.COLOUR	t 👻	HAP	PEN	0.0100	0.0110		

Aside from the fact that this makes it much easier to set up a Master with many children linked to it, we can now be confident that the Machines under the Master Contract are all set up in the same way. Additionally, the Master is now the dominant record of all Children's Meter setups, so any rate changes will be copied down to all children when the master is edited and saved, making variations much easier to administer.

## Split Meter Setups

Let's look at a situation where the Customer has been quoted a figure for Black and Colour, and that includes both a Service and Finance/Rental Component.

In this case, we would like Service and Finance Split so they report to separate GL Accounts, but from the customer's perspective they should only be Billed a Single Amount – this machine bills the client a service component and a finance component. Internally you want to keep track of the income split, but you want to bill the client a single combined amount. This assumes you have kitting enabled in options (Tools > Options > Project > Machines > Linked Meter Kit Stockcode.

								Standard Billing	Information			
	Meter				Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Typ	e	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
۲	1	Black Service	Black	•	0	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0040	0.0044		
	1	Black Finance	Black	•	0	MC.BLACK.FIN	•	HAPPEN	0.0060	0.0066		
	1	Total ·	•	-			Ŧ		0.0100	0.0110		

Choose a descriptive Meter Name to Highlight the Split. The rest of the Meter line is set up as per the Unders/Overs example. Meter ID 2 needs to be linked to Meter ID 1 using the Linked Meter Column, as per below. Once Linked, Jim2 will change the Meter ID's both to 1 showing that they are linked.

	I	Unders Billing Informa	ation						Overs Billing In	formation				
Unders Stock Code		Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code		Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable	Linked Meter
MC.BLACK.U	•	HAPPEN			-	5000	MC.BLACK.O	•	HAPPEN	0.0040	0.0044			-
MC.BLACK.FIN.U	•	HAPPEN			-	5000	MC.BLACK.FIN.O	•	HAPPEN	0.0060	0.0066			1 -
	•				-		-	•		0.0100	0.0110			-

Once the meter line is entered as above and saved, Jim2 adds the Total line showing the overall figure of 1 cent per Black copy.

Both meters have independent opening balances. In this case you need to ensure they are the same. Jim2 will by default give you a chance to enter in the 'primary' black meter, and then automatically populate the value of the finance meter to be the same as the current meter count of the black meter.

	Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
Þ	MC.BLACK.S	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK -	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK.U -	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK.O -	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK.FIN -	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK.FIN.U	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK.FIN.O	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -

Also note that the minimum volume is specified for each meter. Jim2 allows these to operate independently, if required.

If we receive a meter read of 53,500 for black, the following job is produced:

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Uni	t	Order	Supply	B. Ord Qty Pick	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc % Tax	Total
1	. 🔻	METER	Black Service Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UNI	Τ 🔻	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	55.0000
2	-	MC.BLACK	 Black Service Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UN	Τ	3500	3500	0	0.0040	0.0044	0 G	15.4000
3	-	MC.BLACK.U	 Black Service Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UN	Τ	1500	1500	0	0.0040	0.0044	0 G	6.6000
4	-	MC.BLACK.FIN	 Black Finance Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UN	Τ	3500	3500	0	0.0060	0.0066	0 G	23.1000
5	-	MC.BLACK.FIN.U	 Black Finance Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UNI	Τ	1500	1500	0	0.0060	0.0066	0 G	9.9000
6												EE 0000

Here, the client sees that it has been billed the minimum of 5,000 pages at \$0.01 per page. Internally for accounting purposes, we have a split between standard billing and unders, as well as a split between service and finance charges.

If the following month we receive a read of 61,000 this job is produced:

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord Qty Pick	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc % Tax	Total
	1 -	METER	Black Service Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT 👻	7500	7500	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	82.5000
1	2 -	MC.BLACK	<ul> <li>Black Service Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500</li> </ul>	UNIT 🔻	5000	5000	0	0.0040	0.0044	0 G	22.0000
1	3	MC.BLACK.O	Black Service Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT 🔻	2500	2500	0	0.0040	0.0044	0 G	11.0000
	1 .	MC.BLACK.FIN	Black Finance Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT 🔻	5000	5000	0	0.0060	0.0066	0 G	33.0000
	5 -	MC.BLACK.FIN.O	Black Finance Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT 🔻	2500	2500	0	0.0060	0.0066	0 G	16.5000
6											82 5000

This overs job again contains the split between service and finance, as well as standard and overs billing. The client again is presented with an invoice that contains the total number of pages, and the combined rate.

## Print Management Plan Meter Setups

More complex Meter setups are required for Print Management Plans. As an example, we will now set up a Master contract that Bills all Standard and Unders Billing to a Finance Company on a monthly basis, and those charges are split between Service and Finance 40/60, however the overs for the Contract are all billed directly to the customer, and are billed on a quarterly basis. Set up your Master Meters as detailed below.

The Standard Billing is set up as follows. Note that in this case we have 3 meter lines for Black and 3 for Colour, which are totalled by Jim2 for us. The Service and Finance components are split 40/60, and are billed to the Finance Company or Funder's CardFile. The over lines are billed to the Customer CardFile. As the customer has been billed the standard billing by the Finance company already, we zero out the standard billing for the Customer Meter line. Also, Jim2 requires a unique Billing Stock Code for each meter line, so in this case we require additional Billing Stock codes be set up for MC.BLACK.2, MC.BLACK.2.U, MC.BLACK.2.O, MC.COLOUR.2, MC.COLOUR.2.U, MC.COLOUR.2.O.

							Standard	Billing Inform	mation			
	Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Child Hide	Non
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate TF	Rate TP	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
۲		1	Black Service 👻	Black 🗸	0	MC.BLACK -	FINANCE	0.0040	0.0044			
		1	Black Finance 🚽	Black 🗸	0	MC.BLACK.FIN -	FINANCE	0.0060	0.0066			
	<b>V</b>	1	Black Over 👻	Black 🗸	0	MC.BLACK.2 -	HAPPEN	0.0000	0.0000			
	~	1	Black Service Total 👻	-		-		0.0100	0.0110			
	<b>V</b>	2	Colour Service -	Colour -	0	MC.COLOUR -	FINANCE	0.0400	0.0440			
		2	Colour Finance 🔹	Colour -	0	MC.COLOUR.FIN -	FINANCE	0.0600	0.0660			
		2	Colour Over 🗸	Colour -	0	MC.COLOUR.2 -	HAPPEN	0.0000	0.0000			
	~	2	Colour Service Total 👻	•		-		0.1000	0.1100			

Next, we configure the Unders/Overs Meter lines. In this section of the meter setup, we zero out the rates for overs on the Finance company meter lines, as they are not charges for any overs in this case. As there is no split on overs in this case, the full 1 cent/10 cent rates are billed to the customer. Jim2 will display the Overs on the Finance invoices even though they are charged at \$0, so we will utilise the Hide Inv Ovr and Child Hide Inv Ovr so that the Finance company jobs contain the overs data, but it is hidden on their invoice and not visible to them. Note that the Finance and Over meter lines are linked to their respective Service Meter lines using the Linked Meter column.

		Unders Billing	Informatio	n						Overs B	lling Informa	ation				
		Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum	Overs Billing Stock		Overs Card Code	Over	Over	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linked
Unders Stock Code		To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Code		To Invoice	Rate TF	Rate TP	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter
MC.BLACK.U	•	FINANCE				•	10000	MC.BLACK.O	•	FINANCE	0.0000	0.0000	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>		•
MC.BLACK.FIN.U	Ŧ	FINANCE				-	10000	MC.BLACK.FIN.O	•	FINANCE	0.0000	0.0000		V		1 -
MC.BLACK.2.U	•	HAPPEN				-	10000	MC.BLACK.2.O	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110				1 -
	•					•			•		0.0100	0.0110				•
MC.COLOUR.U	Ŧ	FINANCE				-	2500	MC.COLOUR.O	•	FINANCE	0.0000	0.0000		V		-
MC.COLOUR.FIN.U	•	FINANCE				-	2500	MC.COLOUR.FIN.O	•	FINANCE	0.0000	0.0000		<b>V</b>		2 🗸
MC.COLOUR.2.U	•	HAPPEN				-	2500	MC.COLOUR.2.0	•	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100				2 🗸
	-					-			-		0.1000	0.1100				-

Finally, we configure the remaining meter columns. For the Overs lines for both Black and Colour we set the Start date to the next bill date for the Overs, and set the Billed column to Quarterly. This means Standard and Unders Meters are billed monthly to the Finance Company, and the Overs are billed to the Customer Quarterly.

					Service Reads	5			Toner Setup				Current Meter Counts				
				Last		1	Hide	Toner	Toner	A4	Prepaid Bulk	Expires	Current	Standard	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter
Start Date		End Date	Billed	Billed By	Service Stock Code	S	ervice	Surplus	Cartridges	Ratio	Pages	Frequency	Meter Count	Meter Count	Count	Count	Count
	•	-	-		MC.BLACK.S	•		1	1	1		-	0	0	0	0	0
	•	-	•		-	•		1	1	1		-	0	0	0	0	
1/12/2013	•	-	Quarterly -		-	•		1	1	1		-	0	0	0	0	
	-	-	-		-	•						-					
	•	-	-		MC.COLOUR.S	•		1	3	1		-	0	0	0	0	0
	•	-	-		-	•		1	3	1		-	0	0	0	0	
1/12/2013	•	-	Quarterly -		-	•		1	3	1		-	0	0	0	0	
	-	•	-			•						-					

## **Clawback Meters**

Jim2 v3.3 offers the ability for meters to 'claw back unders and overs' that have been previously charged.

For example, a machine is charged a minimum black volume of 1,000 pages per month.

Month 1 – a page count of 800 is recorded. 800 pages are charged as standard billing, and 200 pages are charged as unders to make up the minimum volume of 1,000 pages.

Month 2 - a page count of 1,100 is recorded. 1,000 pages are charged as standard billing, and 100 pages are charged as over pages.

If we consider the two months together then 1,900 pages were used. 100 unders pages should have been charged to make up the minimum volume of 2,000 pages for the 2 months. To achieve this, 'Month 2' needs to claw back 100 unders pages from 'Month 1' to offset the 100 overs charged in 'Month 2'.

Overall this means that the following was billed.

Month 1:	800 200	standard pages under pages	
Month 2:	1000 100 -100 -100 +100	standard pages over pages under pages over pages standard pages	This is the Clawback of unders. When we reduce unders we reduce overs as well and standard pages are increased by the same amount.

Unders are made available in one of two ways:

- 1. The meter has 'Clawback Unders' set to one of the following options. All 'unused' unders are available without restriction.
- a. **ABC** (All, Both overs and unders at Current rate)
  - b. **ABH** (All, Both overs and unders at Historical rate)
  - c. **AUC** (All, Unders only at Current rate)
  - d. AUH (All, Unders only at Historical rate)
- 2. The meter has 'Clawback Unders' set to one of the following options. Previous billing jobs for this machine/master have 'leave unders open' stock on them. Unders for a particular meter can be clawed back from previous jobs as long as the 'leave unders open' stock is found. As soon a job is found without the 'leave unders open' stock on it, any unders that were charged prior to this are no longer available.
  - a. **OBC** (Open, Both overs and unders at Current rate)
  - b. **OBH** (Open, Both unders at Historical rate)
  - c. OUC (Open, Unders only and unders at Current rate)
  - d. **OUH** (Open, Unders only at Historical rate)

#### **Clawback Unders example**

For example, a machine with a minimum of 1,000 black pages per month, and Clawback Unders is set to OBC (Open, Both overs and unders at Current rate).

January 2013 – 800 pages								
MC.BLACK	800 @ 0.01 = \$8.00							
MC.BLACK.U	200 @ 0.01 = \$2.00							
LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	1 @ 0.00 = \$0.00							
February 2013 – 700 pages								
MC.BLACK	700 @ 0.01 = \$7.00							
MC.BLACK.U	300 @ 0.01 = \$3.00							
March 2013 – 600 pages								
MC.BLACK	600 @ 0.01 = \$6.00							
MC.BLACK.U	400 @ 0.01 = \$4.00							
LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	1 @ 0.00 = \$0.00							
April 2013 – 1,600 pages								
MC. BLACK	1000 @ 0.01 = \$10.00							
MC.BLACK.O	600 @ 0.01 = \$6.00							
MC.BLACK	400 @ 0.01 = \$4.00							
MC.BLACK.U	-400 @ 0.01 = -\$4.00							
MC.BLACK.O	-400 @ 0.01 = -\$4.00							

When overs are charged in April we can only claw back the 400 under pages that were charged in March. The 300 under pages charged in February, and the 200 unders pages charged in January are unavailable because February doesn't have LEAVE.UNDERS. OPEN stock on it.

If we take March and April together we have 2,200 pages, consisting of 2,000 MC.BLACK (600 + 1000 + 400), and 200 MC.BLACK.O (600 - 400). The unders from March are clawed back, and removed in April (400 - 400).

If the meter had Clawback Unders set to ABC or ABH then all the unders would be available for claw back, regardless of the LEAVE. UNDERS.OPEN stock, and the April billing would be changed to:

#### April 2013 – 1,600 pages

MC BLACK	1000 @ 0.01	_	\$10.00
MC.BLACK	1000 @ 0.01	_	φ10.00
MC.BLACK.O	600 @ 0.01	=	\$6.00
MC.BLACK	600 @ 0.01	=	\$6.00
MC.BLACK.U	-600 @ 0.01	=	-\$6.00
MC.BLACK.O	-600 @ 0.01	=	-\$6.00

Clawback unders not only refers to clawing back unders, but also clawing back of overs in the same manner. For example, a machine with a clawback type set to OBC would bill in the following manner:

January 2013 – 1200 pages							
MC.BLACK	1000 @ 0.01 = \$10.00						
MC.BLACK.O	200 @ 0.01 = \$2.00						
LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	1 @ 0.00 = \$0.00						
February 2013 – 1300 pages							
MC.BLACK	1000 @ 0.01 = \$10.00						
MC.BLACK.O	300 @ 0.01 = \$3.00						
March 2013 – 1400 pages							
MC.BLACK	1000 @ 0.01 = \$10.00						
MC.BLACK.O	400 @ 0.01 = \$4.00						
LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	1 @ 0.00 = \$0.00						
April 2013 – 400 pages							
MC.BLACK	400 @ 0.01 = \$4.00						
MC.BLACK.U	600 @ 0.01 = \$6.00						
MC.BLACK	400 @ 0.01 = \$4.00						
MC.BLACK.U	-400 @ 0.01 = -\$4.00						
MC.BLACK.O	-400 @ 0.01 = -\$4.00						

The last 3 entries are clawing back the 400 overs that were charged in March 2013. The overs from January and February are again unavailable due to the fact that February didn't have LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN stock on it. If we consider the last two months together we have a page count of:

MC.BLACK	= 1000 + 400 + 400	=	1800 pages
MC.BLACK.U	= 400 + 600 - 400	=	200 pages
MC.BLACK.O	= 400 - 400	=	0 pages

Notice that the amount billed for April in this situation is \$6, which is less than the minimum charge. This is because Jim2 is adjusting for the client paying 'too much' in a previous month.

A machine with a Clawback type set to ABC would bill in the following manner:

1000 @ 0.01	=	\$10.00
600 @ 0.01	=	\$6.00
600 @ 0.01	=	\$6.00
-600 @ 0.01	=	-\$6.00
-600 @ 0.01	=	-\$6.00
	1000 @ 0.01 600 @ 0.01 -600 @ 0.01 -600 @ 0.01 -600 @ 0.01	1000 @ 0.01 = 600 @ 0.01 = 600 @ 0.01 = -6

When entering in a meter read for a machine, or generating a master billing job, the unders or overs count for each meter that is available for claw back are displayed in the grid.

If the Clawback type is set to only claw back open unders (OUC) then the above example will change to the following:

April 2013 – 400 pages								
MC.PAGE.BLACK	400 @ 0.01 =	\$4.00						
MC.BLACK.UNDER	600 @ 0.01 =	\$6.00						

Notice that we don't attempt to claw back the overs charged in March. Also note that the client is still billed the minimum volume in April.
## New Meter Reading Options - Averages, Estimates

In earlier versions of Jim2 billing average readings, when the customer failed to provide a reading it was problematic in that the reading could only be entered into Jim2 as an actual reading. If the reading was conservative then it didn't generally present a problem as subsequent readings were always higher, but if the average billed was higher than the subsequent reading, then there were a number of steps required to credit the average, and re-enter the actual reading, because Jim2 does not allow an actual reading lower than the previous reading.

In order to cater to this need, and also to reduce the administration required, we have introduced a new way of entering averages or estimates. This new method allows an average or estimate to be billed, and later when the real reading is received Jim2 reconciles the new reading automatically. To do this we will use an ESTIMATE Stock code to indicate to the customer on their Invoice that we have billed an estimated reading. We will also need to utilise the unders meter.

In order to set the database up to handle averages/estimates we need to configure a global setting and create several stock codes, if they do not already exist.

## Stock > Add Stock

Create a Non Depleting Stock Code for Billing Estimates, as per the example below:

Vie	wing	Sto	ck - ESTII	MATE						
Stoc	k Deta	ails L	ocations D	escriptions	Projects					
St	ock									
Co	de EST	TIMAT	E		Type No	on depleting	-	GL Group	Mete	er Billing
De	sc Inv Adj	oices justm	created ba ent where r	sed on aver equired will	age meter be taken u	usage as pe ip in subsequ	er term Jent In	s & conditio voice cycle	ons of s	fservice agreement
Me	asure									
U	nit		Quantity	Unit Descrip	otion	B	arcode			
1 L	JNIT	=	1.0000			1	00001	0000000		
2		=								
3		=								
~										

This stock code does not need any meter type set in the machines tab as it will be displayed on Estimated reading jobs for the customer's information only.

Add an unders stock code for black and colour, as per the example below. This will be the Billing code used for the estimated reading. If this code already exists then just use the existing code.

Viewing Stock - MC.BL	ACK.U	
Stock Details Descriptions	Projects	
Stock		
Code MC.BLACK.U	Type Journal	✓ GL Group Meter Billing
Desc Black Unders Meter		
Measure Unit Quantity U	Init Description	Barcode
1 UNIT = 1.0000		1000005000000 IIII
2 =		
3 =		

In the Projects tab set the Meter type to Black or Colour as appropriate, and the Billing type to Unders.

In the Macro Desc. field construct a macro as per below example. This macro will display either the Last read, or last estimated read and the current read, or current estimated read to the customer. By placing the text 'Last Read –' inside the Curly brackets we tell Jim2 to only display the text if the Macro returns a value.

۷	/iewing Stock - MC.BLACK.U
St	tock Details Descriptions Projects
	Settings
	None
	Meter type Black Billing Type Unders ▼
	Vield type
	Macro Desc.
	{{Project.Meter.Counter Name"}}{{Last Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Meter Read" "}}{{Last Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Previous Job.Estimated Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Estimated Meter Read" "}}{{Current Read - "Project.Meter.Job.Detr" "}}{

### Tools-Options > Project > Machine

Now we need to enable the Estimate Code we created in the Project Options.

Options					23
Company	Machine - Machines				
Security	Machines				
General	Default Billing Meter Job Type	MPS Billing	Ŧ	Auto hide Meters when Min Charge	<b>V</b>
Branches	Default Service Meter Job Type	MPS Meter	-	Auto hide Free Count	
	Default Consumable Job Type	MPS Consumable	Ŧ	Auto hide Rate Inc. on Meter Setups	
Invoice	Default Service Job Type	MPS Onsite	*	Invoice \$0 Min Charge Stock	
StockGrid	Default Service - Workshop Job Type	MPS Workshop	Ŧ	Invoice \$0 Base Charge Stock	
Customer Returns	Linked Meter Kit Stockcode	METER		Meter Read entry period (days)	3 ‡
✓ Machine	Linked Meter Kit Master Stockcode	MASTER		Warn if outside Meter Read entry period	$\checkmark$
Machines	No Meter Read Stock Code	NO.READ		Warn if Meter Read is outside average(%)	40 ‡
Ouote	Bill Estimate Stock Code	ESTIMATE		Exclude Meter Reads Older than (days)	14 ‡
Purchase	Leave Unders Available for Clawback	LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN		Group PO By Project Method	Consolidated *
CardElla					

Meter Setup – Note the addition of the Unders Billing information.

					Standard B	illing	Information					U	Inders Billing Informa	ition			
Meter			Current		Card Code To				Hide On	Non			Unders Card Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	П
ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Unders Stock Code		To Invoice	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	i - 1
1	Black 🔹	Black -	50000	MC.BLACK -	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110			MC.BLACK.U	•	HAPPEN			AUC ·	•
2	Colour -	Colour -	10000	MC.COLOUR -	HAPPEN		0.1000	0.1100			MC.COLOUR.U	•	HAPPEN			AUC	•

If we now select the add meter button at the bottom of the machine we have additional options at the bottom of the meter entry screen to enter an average.

Dunin ak#	1000	0.014			D-t- 10/	11/2012	-		
Project#	1000	Cust#	HAFFEN		Date 19/	11/2015	* 		
Cust Ref		Item#	MPC300	··· La	ast Billed 19	/11/2013			
Job Total Ex.		Serial#	A45849449	4982	Underline	e - Linked Met	ters		
Name		Last Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Unders Available	Overs Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
Black		50000						0.0100	0.0000
		10000						0 1000	0.0000
Colour		10000						0.1000	010000
Colour Grand Total		10000						0.1000	0.0000
Colour Grand Total		10000						0,200	0.0000

Instead of an average, we can also choose to enter an estimate, in which case we can nominate a meter reading from past experience with this customer. If we select an estimate Jim2 will offer to default to the average reading if we prefer.

Project#	1000	Cust# HAPPEN Date 19/11/2013 •	:
Cust Ref		Item# MPC300 ···· Last Billed 19/11/2013	
Job Total Ex.		Serial# A458494494982 Underline - Linked Meters	
Name		Last Meter Average New Meter Unders Overs Quantity To Rate E	x. Total Ex.
Black		Confirm 23 0.01	0.0000
Colour		0.10	0.0000
Grand Total		Do want to default the estimate to averages ?	0.0000
		Yes	

For this example we will enter an estimate of 55,000 Black copies and 11,500 Colour Copies.

Jim2 will create a billing job similar to the following:

Γ	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	LESTIMATE	Invoices created based on average meter usage as per terms & conditions of service agreement Adjustment where required will be taken up in subsequent Invoice cycles	UNIT	•	1	1	0	0.00	0.00	G		0.00
2	2 MC.BLACK.U	Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Estimated Read - 55,000 Prints - 5,000	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		55.0000
2	MC.COLOUR.U	Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Estimated Read - 11,500 Prints - 1,500	UNIT	•	1500	1500	0	0.1000	0.1100	G		165.0000

The Customer's Invoice shows the reading is an estimate as per the terms and conditions of the agreement. In a later billing cycle the estimate will be reversed, and an actual reading recorded. To keep it simpler for the customer to read we hide the contents of the reconciliation from them.

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply
1	METER	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 56,000 Prints - 1,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000
2	MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 56,000 Prints - 1,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000
	MC.BLACK.U	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Last Estimated Read - 55,000 Current Read - 56,000 Prints - 1,000	UNIT	•	-5000	-5000
4	MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 56,000 Prints - 1,000	UNIT	•	5000	5000
5						
6	METER	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 12,000 Prints - 500	UNIT	•	500	500
7	MC.COLOUR	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 12,000 Prints - 500	UNIT	-	500	500
8	MC.COLOUR.U	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Last Estimated Read - 11,500	UNIT	•	-1500	-1500
9	MC.COLOUR	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 12,000 Prints - 500	UNIT	•	1500	1500

See Scenario 2 for a complete step by step example.

#### New Meter Reading Options - No Read

We have added a 'No Read' option to the Meter Entry screen which allows billing of a contract, in particular a master contract where readings have not been received for the machines, but we still need to bill the minimum charges.

First, we need to create a Non Depleting Stock code to be used on Billing Jobs where no read was received. This is a simple Stock Code similar to our previous estimates example, and needs no meter setups in the Projects tab.

## Stock > Add Stock

Viewi	ing S	too	k - NO.	READ						
Stock	Detail	s Lo	ocations	Descriptions	Projec	:ts				
Stock	(									
Code	NO.R	EAD	)		Туре	Non depletin	g 🔻	GL Group	Meter Billing	
Desc	No Re	ead	Meter							
Meas	ure									
Unit		. 1	Quantity	Unit Descri	ption		Barcod	e		
1 UNI	Т	=	1.000	D			100000	09000000	IIII	
2		=							IIII	
3		=								

Next we enable the No Read option in our Project Options.

#### Tools > Options > Project > Machines

Options					23
Y Company	Project - Machines				
Security	Machines				
V General	Default Billing Meter Job Type	MPS Billing	-	Auto hide Meters when Min Charge	$\checkmark$
Branches	Default Service Meter Job Type	MPS Meter	-	Auto hide Free Count	
Labour	Default Consumable Job Type	MPS Consumable	-	Auto hide Rate Inc. on Meter Setups	
Job	Default Service Job Type	MPS Onsite	-	Invoice \$0 Min Charge Stock	
StockGrid	Default Service - Workshop Job Type	MPS Workshop	-	Invoice \$0 Base Charge Stock	
Customer Returns	Linked Meter Kit Stockcode	METER		Meter Read entry period (days)	3 ‡
Y Project	Linked Meter Kit Master Stockcode	MASTER		Warn if outside Meter Read entry period	
Machines	No Meter Read Stock Code	NO.READ		Warn if Meter Read is outside average(%)	40 1
Managed Services	Bill Estimate Stock Code	ESTIMATE		Exclude Meter Reads Older than (days)	14 ‡
Purchase	Leave Unders Available for Clawback	LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN		Group PO By Project Method	Consolidated 🔻

For the purposes of this example, we have a Master Contract with a single child. The Minimum Volume on this contract is 10,000 Black and 2,500 Colour per month.

This month we have no reading for the child, and we wish to bill the Master and Child for the Minimum Volumes, as per the contract.

Select the Master Contract, and click the Add Meter button then add a Billing Meter. At the bottom of the Meter Read Entry dialog select the drop down and choose 'No Read'.

Project#	2000		Cust#	HAPPEN		Date	01/11/2013	<b>T</b>		
Cust Ref			Item#	MASTER	··· La	st Billed	19/11/2013			
Job Total Ex.			Serial#	2000						
Project#		Job No	Date Out	Counter Type	Min Charge	Und Availa	lers Over able Availabl	s Quantity e Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
1011		Missing								
Grand Total										0.0000
		<b>D</b> o y	vou want to b	ill the maste	er and 1 child	Projects <u>N</u> o	without receiv	ving a meter re	ead ?	

We can see that the Child meter reading is missing when we bill the Master. After selecting Read type as No Read, we are prompted with the Dialog above asking if we want to proceed in billing the Master and Child without a reading. Select Yes.

Jim2 will now create 2 Billing jobs, one for the Child and one for the Master Contracts.

#### Child Machine Billing Job

Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Tota
1 NO.READ	No Read Meter	UNIT -	1	1	0	0.00	0.00	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.00

The NO.READ stock code present on billing job identifies this machine as having been billed with No Reading.

### Master Machine Billing Job

	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Ord	er Supp	y B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK.U	Black Last Read - 1,000 Current Read - 1,000 Prints - 0	UNIT	▼ 100	0 1000	0 0	0.0100	0.0110	G		110.0000
2	MC.COLOUR.U	Colour Last Read - 250 Current Read - 250 Prints - 0	UNIT	✓ 25	0 250	0 0	0.0100	0.0110	G		27.5000

Jim2 will bill the Minimums as Unders against the Master Machine Contract, ensuring that the Customer or Funder is billed the Minimums each month, regardless of the customer providing a meter reading for the machine.

A range of Invoice layouts (reports) are available. Let's start with the simplest (InvoiceMeters).

The following Jo	b(s) has been Sh	ipped to: Happen Business			
Job#	41	MPC300 F	Ricoh Aficio MP C300/300SR		CPC
Machine#	1000	Contract CPC Inc Toner	Serial# A458494	494982	
Inv Desc:	Invoice: Octo	ober 01/10/2013 to 01/11/2013			
Code	Description	1		Price Inc	Total
MC.BLACK	Black Last Re	ad - 50,000 Current Read - 55,000 F	Prints - 5,000	\$0.0100	\$50.0000
MC.COLOUR	Colour Last R	Read - 10,000 Current Read - 11,240	) Prints - 1,240	\$0.1000	\$124.0000
			Total In	cluding GST	\$191.40
Invoice memo	o text will be p	laced here		CST	INC
			Sub Total	\$17.40	\$191.40
TERMS: 7 days f	from invoice date	DATE DUE: 26/11/13	Freight	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Total	\$17.40	\$191.40

This report would typically be the default Invoice report for all Meter Billing Invoices. This can be set in Options.

#### Tools > Options > Job > Invoice

Options		
Company	Job - Invoice	
General Branches Labour	Default Invoice reports       Global for all stations         Default Invoice report for Service Job       InvoiceService         Default Invoice report for Sales Job       InvoiceSale	•
<ul> <li>Job</li> <li>Invoice</li> <li>StockGrid</li> </ul>	Other Invoice defaults Default Ship Via Invoice memo	•
Customer Returns		
Managed Services	<ul> <li>□ Fast Invoicing</li> <li>□ Fast Invoice after invoicing a job</li> <li>□ Print Invoice after invoicing a job</li> <li>□ Allow quick payment on Invoice</li> <li>□ Check if customer is outside trading term</li> </ul>	ns
CardFile	Image: Auto send batch Invoicing emails         Default Invoice reports for Projects       Global for all stations	7
Stock Stock Pricing	For Billing Meter Job InvoiceMeters Tor Service Meter Job InvoiceServiceSale	• •
Serial/Attributes Warehouse Management	For Service Job     InvoiceServiceSale       For Consumable Job     InvoiceSale	•
<ul> <li>Accounts</li> <li>Linked Accounts</li> <li>Multicurrency</li> </ul>	For Managed Billing Job     InvoiceSale       For Managed Service Job     InvoiceServiceSale	•

In some cases, a particular customer might want a slightly different Invoice. Previously in Jim2 3.2 you would create a different Invoice Layout for that customer, and then manually invoice them each month, before batching the rest of the Meter Billing. However, now you can set a customer CardFile to use a specific Invoice Layout for Meter Billing. Select the CardFile you wish to have a different default Invoice report and edit the CardFile, then select the reports tab at the bottom of the screen.

#### CardFiles > View/Edit CardFile

Default Invoice reports		
Default Invoice report for Service Job	<use default=""></use>	-
Default Invoice report for Sales Job	<use default=""></use>	*
Default Invoice reports for Projects		
For Billing Meter Job	InvoiceMeters (Special)	-
For Service Meter Job	<use default=""></use>	-
For Service Job	<use default=""></use>	-
For Consumable Job	<use default=""></use>	-
For Managed Billing Job	<use default=""></use>	-
For Managed Service Job	<use default=""></use>	-

Where a customer may have multiple Meter Billing Jobs due to having more than one machine, the default behaviour in Jim2 is to group those jobs onto a single invoice when batching the jobs together.

#### Jobs > Create Job List

Select only the Ready Tickbox on the right of the screen, and select Type MPS Billing then choose your customer.

Job Li	st - 1										
Job	_										
Job#		Cust# HAP	PPEN ···	Status	▼ <u>N</u> ame		Active				
Cust <u>R</u> ef		Erom#		Priority	▼ Acc. Mgr						
Inv#		Ship#		Type MPS Billing	Ŧ	Reserv	red Inv'd				
							Unread Email 📃				
Projects	-										
Project#		Contract	т Тур	e	Master#	··· Groups					
Drag a	Drag a column header here to group by that column										
Job	# Project#	Contract	Status 🔺	Cust#	Cust Ref#	Item#	Item Desc	Serial#	Date Due	Time Due	Name
41	1000	CPC Inc Toner	r FINISH	HAPPEN	CPC	MPC300	Ricoh Aficio MP C300/300SR	A45849449498	01/10/2013	12:00 AM	SYS
42	1001	CPC Inc Toner	r FINISH	HAPPEN	CPC	MPC300	Ricoh Aficio MP C300/300SR	A458456897	19/11/2013	02:09 PM	SYS

If we select the Invoice Button from the ribbon and select our InvoiceMeters report, we should get something similar to the following:

The following Jo	b(s) has been Ship	oped to: Happen Business			
Job#	41	MPC300	Ricoh Aficio MP C30	0/300SR	CPC
Machine#	1000	Contract CPC Inc Toner	Serial#	A458494494982	
Inv Desc:	Invoice: Octob	per 01/10/2013 to 01/11/2013			
Code	Description			Price Excl	Total
MC.BLACK	Black Last Rea	d - 50,000 Current Read - 55,000	Prints - 5,000	\$0.0100	\$50.0000
MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Re	ad - 10,000 Current Read - 11,24	10 Prints - 1,240	\$0.1000	\$124.0000
				Total Excluding GST	\$174.00
Job#	42	MPC300	Ricoh Aficio MP C300	0/300SR	CPC
Machine#	1001	Contract CPC Inc Toner	Serial#	A458456897	
Inv Desc:	Invoice: Octob	per 01/10/2013 to 01/11/2013			
Code	Description			Price Excl	Total
MC.BLACK	Black Last Rea	d - 25,000 Current Read - 27,500	Prints - 2,500	\$0.0100	\$25.0000
MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Re	ad - 4,000 Current Read - 4,980	Prints - 980	\$0.1000	\$98.0000
				Total Excluding GST	\$123.00

## Meter Billing Reports – InvoiceMeters Master, InvoiceMeters Master Detailed

When dealing with Master Child Contracts, the Invoice may have more specific requirements. If a Master Contract is used then we have available several other Invoice layouts.

#### InvoiceMeters – Master

This Invoice layout shows only the summary of the Contract, showing the Minimum and Billed Volumes, and any Unders or Overs, if there are any.

Master Machine Summa	ary Contract Reference Master #	e AHG208390 HAPPEN			
Invoice: MPS Contract (	October				
Black					
Minimum Volume	10000				
Billed Volume	10000	\$100.00			
Over Pages	150	\$1.50			
Colour					
Minimum Volume	2500				
Billed Volume	2000	\$20.00			
Under Pages	500	\$5.00			
				GST	INC
TERMS: 7 days from invoice	date DATE DUE: 26/11/13		Sub Total	\$12.65	\$139.15
			Freight	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Total	\$12.65	\$139.15

For a lot of customers this will be sufficient, and they may only require more if they feel there has been an error.

#### InvoiceMeters - Master Detailed

For those customers who wish to see how this Total is calculated, you may need to provide a copy of the InvoiceMeters – Master Detailed report. For the sake of space the entire report is not shown here.

Master Mashing	Cummercu	Contract Deference	4110208200			
Master Machine	summary	Contract Reference	AHG208390			
Invoice: MPS O	ontract Octobe	er	That El			
Black						
Minimum Volun	ne 1000	00				
Billed Volume	1000	00 \$10	00.00			
Over Pages	15	50 4	\$1.50			
Colour			,100			
Minimum Volun	ne 250	00				
Billed Volume	200	00 \$2	20.00			
Under Pages	50		\$5.00			
The following Job(	c) has been Shin	ned to: Hannen Bucine				
Job#	46	MASTER	Master MPS Contra	ct	AHG208	390
Machine#	HAPPEN	Contract MPS Inc Ton	er Serial#	2000		
Inv Desc:	Invoice: MPS C	ontract October				
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
MASTER	Master Meter K	üt .			\$0.0000	\$0.0000
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
MASTER	Master Meter K	ūt			\$0.0020	\$5.0000
				Total Excluding GS	т	\$5.00
Job#	43	MPC300	Ricoh Aficio MP C30	0/300SR	(	CPC
Machine#	1011	Contract MPS Inc Ton	er Serial#	474775689499932		
Inv Desc:	Invoice: MPS C	ontract October				
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Rei	ad - 1,250 Current Read - 1,45	i0 Prints - 200		\$0.0100	\$2.0000
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
METER	Black Last Read	d - 6,000 Current Read - 10,20	0 Prints - 4,200		\$0.0100	\$42.0000
					-	
				Total Excluding GS		<b>\$44.00</b>

Master Machine	summary	Contract Reference Master #	AHG208390 HAPPEN			
Invoice: MPS C	ontract Octobe	r	TO UT EN			
Black						
Minimum Volur	ne 1000	0				
Billed Volume	1000	0 \$1	00.00			
Over Pages	15	0	\$1.50			
Colour	10		<i></i>			
Minimum Volun	ne 250	0				
Billed Volume	200	- 0 \$	20.00			
Under Pages	50	0 ÷	¢5.00			
			\$3.00			
The following Job(	s) has been Shipp	ed to: Happen Busine	SS Master MDC Centra	et.	440209	200
Machine#	HAPPEN	Contract MPS Inc Ton	er Serial#	2000	Ang200	290
Inv Desc:	Invoice: MPS Co	ontract October				
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
MASTER	Master Meter Ki	t			\$0.0000	\$0.0000
Code	Description				Price Excl	fotal
MASTER	Master Meter N	t.			\$0.0020	\$5.0000
				Total Excluding G	а	\$5.00
Job# Machine#	43 1011	MPC300 Contract MPS Inc Ton	Ricoh Aficio MP C30 er <b>Serial#</b>	00/300SR 474775689499932	0	CPC
Inv Desc:	Invoice: MPS Co	ontract October				
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Rea	id - 1,250 Current Read - 1,48	50 Prints - 200		\$0.0100	\$2.0000
Code	Description				Price Excl	Total
METER	Black Last Read	- 6,000 Current Read - 10,20	0 Prints - 4,200		\$0.0100	\$42.0000
				Total Excluding GS	т	\$44.00

In all cases now, the preferred layout can be set on the CardFile of the Customer, if it differs from the default.

Each Machine can have a different Invoice Description to the Default in Tools > Options > Project > Machine.

At a machine level you will find this setting moved to the Default Stock Tab of the Machine.

Fault D <u>e</u> sc.	
In <u>v</u> oice Desc.	{{Project.Item.Code" "}}{{Project.Location}}

## Advanced Topics

## Standard Meter Scenarios

Scenario	Name
1	Basic Cost per Copy
2	Basic Cost per copy with Estimates
3	Cost per copy machine with a minimum dollar amount
4	Cost per copy machine with a minimum dollar amount for black only
5	Cost per copy machine with a minimum volume for black
6	Cost per copy machine with a base charge
7	Cost per copy machine with a base charge and minimum
8	Cost per copy machine with a black A3 and black A4 meter
9	Cost per copy machine with a black A3 and black A4 meter with a minimum volume over the two meters
10	Cost Per Copy Machine Serviced By Third Party
11	Cost per Copy Machine Serviced by Third Party with a Minimum Volume Charge
12	Cost per Copy Machine Serviced by Third Party with a Minimum Charge
13	Cost per Copy Machine Serviced by Third Party with a Base Charge
14	Cost per Copy Machine Billing Exact Amount Using a Balancing Meter
15	Service and Finance Split and Billed as a Single Amount
16	Copy per Copy Machine Billed Using Prepaid Blocks
17	Copy per Copy Machine Billed Using Expiring Prepaid Blocks
18	Cost Per Copy Machine Skip billing
19	Cost Per Copy Machine with 'Total' meter
20	Master Contract with Multiple Child Machines
21	Master Contract with Multiple Child Machines, Some with Different Black Rate
22	Maser Contract with Multiple Child Machines and Minimum Volume
23	Master Contract with Multiple Black Machines with A3 & A4 meter and Minimum Volume
24	Master Contract with clawback of all unders and overs at current rate
25	Master Contract with clawback of all unders at current rate
26	Master Contract with clawback of all unders and overs at historical rate
27	Master Contract with clawback of all unders at historical rate
28	Master Contract with clawback of open unders and overs at current rate
29	Master Contract with clawback of open unders at current rate
30	Master Contract with meters with different periodicities
31	Master Contract with average billing
32	Master Contract or Standalone with Prepaid Pages
33	Master Contract or Standalone with 'Free' Pages

Note some columns have been removed from the screenshots so that focus is on the important values.

## 1. Basic Cost per Copy

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. No minimum volume. No estimates/averages will be calculated against this machine. The machine will have service reads. The only aspect that has changed with this scenario from 3.2 to 3.3 style machines is how opening balances are set up.

#### **Meter Setup**

									Standard Billing I	Information			
	Meter					Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non
	ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
)	• 1	Black	•	Black ·	•	40000	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110		
	2	Colour	•	Colour ·	•	5000	MC.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100		

#### Service Meters & Current Meter Counts

Service Rei	ads			Toner Setup					Cur	rent Meter Cou	nts	
		Hide	Toner	Toner	A4	Prepaid Bulk	Expires	Current	Standard	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter
Service Stock Code		Service	Surplus	Cartridges	Ratio	Pages	Frequency	Meter Count	Meter Count	Count	Count	Count
MC.BLACK.S	•		1	1	1		•	40000	40000			40000
MC.COLOUR.S	-		1	3	1		-	5000	5000			5000

## **Opening Balance**

		Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
ĺ		MC.BLACK.S -	40000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
ĺ	▶	MC.COLOUR.S -	5000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
ĺ		MC.BLACK -	40000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/13 -
ĺ		MC.COLOUR -	5000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/13 -

If a read is received for 52,000 black pages and 6,400 colour pages a job similar to the following will be created:

Stock Code	Description	Unit	Orde	r Supply	B. Ord Qty Pick	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc % Tax	Total
MC.BLACK .	Black Last Read - 40,000 Current Read - 52,000 Prints - 12,000	UNIT	· 1200	0 12000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	132.0000
MC.COLOUR .	Colour Last Read - 5,000 Current Read - 6,400 Prints - 1,400	UNIT	• 140	0 1400	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	154.0000

The only part of the meter setup that would have changed once this is created is the 'Current Meter Count' column and the 'Current Meter Counts' section.

	Cur	rent Meter Cou	nts	
Current	Standard	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter
Meter Count	Meter Count	Count	Count	Count
52000	52000			40000
6400	6400			5000

## 2. Basic Cost per copy with Estimates

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. No minimum volume. Machine allows estimates to be calculated against this machine. Under stock is used to track any estimated billing. Machine had a previous actual black and colour read of 45,000 and 16,000 respectively. Prior to Jim2's implementation there was also an estimated black and colour read of 4,000 and 800 pages

#### **Meter Setup**

						Standard Billi	tandard Billing Information					U	Unders Billing Informa	ation				
	Meter			Current		Card Code To				Hide On	Non			Unders Card Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	٦
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Unders Stock Code	- I'	To Invoice	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	
۲	1	Black 👻	Black	57000	MC.BLACK	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110			MC.BLACK.U	•	HAPPEN			AUC -	•
	2	Colour -	Colour	17400	MC.COLOUR	HAPPEN		0.1000	0.1100			MC.COLOUR.U	•	HAPPEN			AUC -	•

## **Opening Balance**

Г	Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
	MC.BLACK.S -	45000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	•
	MC.COLOUR.S	16000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
	MC.BLACK -	45000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.BLACK.U -	4000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/11/2013 -
	MC.COLOUR -	16000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013 -
	MC.COLOUR.U	800	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/11/2013 -

If there is a second estimated read of 5,000 black pages and 900 colour pages that is entered in the 'Billing Meter Read' screen as follows:

В	illing Meter Read											Σ
	Project#	1000		Cust#	HAPPEN		Date	15/11/	2013	Ŧ		
	Cust Ref			Item#	MPC300	··· Las	t Billed	15/11	/2013			
	Job Total Ex.			Serial#	A45849449	4982	Unde	rline - L	inked Met	ters		
	Name	Las	t Meter Value	Last Estimtd Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Und Availa	ers ble	Overs Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
Þ	Black		45000	49000		54000				5000	0.0100	50.0000
	Colour		16000	16800		17700				900	0.1000	90.0000
	Grand Total											140.0000
5	ikip Billing cycle			Read Type	Estimated Bi					Ger	nerate Job	🗵 Cancel

This will produce a job similar to the following:

Stock Code	Description	Unit	t	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
ESTIMATE	Invoices crested based on average meter usage as per terms & conditions of service agreement Adjustment where required will be taken up in subsequent invoice cycles	UNI	T 🔻	1	1	0	0.00	0.00	G	0.00
MC.BLACK.U	Black Last Read - 45,000 Last Estimated Read - 49,000 Current Estimated Read - 54,000 Prints - 5,000	UNI	T •	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	55.0000
MC.COLOUR.U	Colour Last Read - 16,000 Last Estimated Read - 16,800 Current Estimated Read - 17,700 Prints - 900	. UNI	T 🔻	900	900	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	99.0000

The current meter counts on the machine setup would look similar to:

Current Meter Counts										
Current	Standard	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter						
Meter Count	Meter Count	Count	Count	Count						
45000	45000		9000	45000						
16000	16000		1700	16000						

If the following month we receive an actual read of 57,000 black pages and 17,400 colour pages, and enter it in via the 'Billing Meter Read' screen.

Machine #	12322	Cust#	ACT013		Data 29/	15/2013	-		
Machine #	12322	Cust#	ACTOID		Date 25/0	572015			
Cust Ref		Item#	KM.BHC280	··· Las	t Billed 29/	05/2013			
Job Total Ex.		Serial#	asdfasdf		Underline	- Linked Met	ters		
Name	Last Mete Valu	er Last Estimtd e Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Unders Available	Overs Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
Black	4500	0 54000	4500	57000	9000		12000	0.0100	120.0000
Colour	1600	0 17700	850	17400	1700		1400	0.1000	140.0000
Grand Total									260.0000

Jim2 will produce a job similar to the following:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
1	METER	m Black Last Read - 45,000 Current Read - 57,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	-	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	33.0000
2	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 45,000 Current Read - 57,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	-	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	33.0000
3	MC.BLACK.U	Black Last Read - 45,000 Last Estimated Read - 54,000 Current Read - 57,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	-9000	-9000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	-99.0000
4	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 45,000 Current Read - 57,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	-	9000	9000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	99.0000
5											33.0000
6	METER	Colour Last Read - 16,000 Current Read - 17,400 Prints - 0	UNIT		1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	G	0.0000
7	MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Read - 16,000 Current Read - 17,400 Prints - 0	UNIT	-	0	0	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	0.0000
8	MC.COLOUR.U	Colour Last Read - 16,000 Last Estimated Read - 17,700 Current Read - 17,400 Prints - 0	UNIT	•	-1400	-1400	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	-154.0000
9	MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Read - 16,000 Current Read - 17,400 Prints - 0	UNIT	-	1400	1400	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	154.0000
10											0.0000

Whereby the actual black count is only 3,000 higher than previously estimated, so that is the net number of pages charged to the client. We can see the unders are clawed back, and the actual standard page count is increased. The actual colour read still has not reached the amount previously estimated, so the entire amount for colour has been clawed back.

	Cur	rent Meter Cou	nts	
Current Meter Count 57000	Standard Meter Count 57000	Over Meter Count	Under Meter Count 0	Service Meter Count 45000
17400	17400		300	16000

We can see looking at the black meter it no longer has any unders to clawback, and its entire meter is a 'standard meter count'. The colour meter still has 300 under pages that will be clawed back the next time it is billed.

This allows Jim2 to keep track of actual page counts even if previous estimated billing reads turned out to be too high.

## 3. Cost per copy machine with a minimum dollar amount

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. It has a minimum charge of \$50 per month. No estimates/averages will be calculated against this machine. The machine will have service reads. The only aspect that has changed with this scenario from 3.2 to 3.3 style machines is how opening balances are set up.

									Standard Billing	g Iı	nformation					ι
	Met	er Meter Name		Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Non Billable	Unders Stock Code	
ſ	1	Black	•	Black	•	50000	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110				•
	2	Colour	-	Colour	-	10000	MC.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN		0.1000	0.1100				•
	3	Minimum	-	Min Charge		0	MC.MINIMUM	-	HAPPEN		50.0000	55.0000				-

The first month we get a read of 53,000 for black and 10,400 for colour and the following job is created:

Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	33.0000
MC.COLOUR	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 10,400 Prints - 400	UNIT	-	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	44.0000

In this instance the minimum charge is not required because we have billed the client the minimum dollar amount.

If in the second month we record a reading for 55,000 black and 10,500 for colour and the following job is created:

Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 53,000 Current Read - 55,000 Prints - 2,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	22.0000
MC.COLOUR	 Colour Last Read - 10,400 Current Read - 10,500 Prints - 100	UNIT	•	100	100	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	11.0000
MC.MINIMUM	 Minimum Charge	UNIT	•	1	1	0	20.00	22.00	G	22.00

In this instance the black and colour meters only charge the client \$30 ex. tax (\$33 inc. tax), so the minimum charge 'meter' makes up the difference so that the client is billed the correct minimum amount of \$50 ex. tax (\$55 inc. tax).

## 4. Cost per copy machine with a minimum dollar amount for black only

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. It has a minimum charge of \$50 on the black meter only per month. There is no minimum dollar amount for colour. No estimates/averages will be calculated against this machine. The machine will have service reads. The only aspect that has changed with this scenario from 3.2 to 3.3 style machines is how opening balances are set up. Similar to scenario 3, the only difference with the meter set up is that the minimum charge is linked to the black meter

					Standard 8	Billing	Information									Service Read	İs
Mete	·		Current	t	Card Code To				Hide On	Non	Linked				Last		
ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Meter	Start Date	End Date	Billed	Billed By	Service Stock Code	
1	Black	Black	▼ 50000	MC.BLACK	<ul> <li>HAPPEN</li> </ul>		0.0100	0.0110			-	-	-	•		MC.BLACK.S	•
1	Minimum •	Min Charge	• (	MC.MINIMUM	<ul> <li>HAPPEN</li> </ul>		50.0000	55.0000			1 -	-	-	•		5000 Pages @ 0.0100	
2	Colour	Colour	· 10000	MC.COLOUR	<ul> <li>HAPPEN</li> </ul>		0.1000	0.1100			-	-	-	•		MC.COLOUR.S	•

If we use the same scenario as before, where we receive a reading of 53,000 for black and 10,400 for colour, this time the following job is created:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
1	MC.COLOUR	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 10,400 Prints - 400	UNIT	•	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	G	44.0000
2	METER.	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	1	1	0	50.0000	55.0000	G	55.0000
3	MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	33.0000
4	MC.MINIMUM	 Minimum Charge	UNIT	•	1	1	0	20.00	22.00	G	22.00
5											55.0000

If we don't having 'kitting' turned on in options a similar result occurs.

It is worth noting that the macro for the Min Charge stock has the following value: {{Project.Meter.Counter Name' = '}}{{Project.Meter.Min - Base TF' '}}{{for 'Project.Meter.Linked Meter.Counter Name}}

We can see that the macro uses the '.Linked Meter.Counter Name' to display the fact that this minimum only applies to black.

In scenario 3, where the minimum charge was not linked, this expression would have evaluated to nothing, and so it didn't display 'for' at all.

## 5. Cost per copy machine with a minimum volume for black

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. The black meter has a minimum volume of 4000 pages on it per month. No estimates/averages can be calculated against this machine (both averages and minimum volumes use unders to bill so the two features are mutually exclusive). The advantage of having a minimum volume is that the minimum charge increases as soon as you change the page rate.

Using the same scenario 53,000 for black and 10,400 for colour, this time the following job is created. The shortfall is made up by charging 1000 'under' pages:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.COLOUR .	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 10,400 Prints - 400	UNIT	•	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	G		44.0000
2	METER	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		44.0000
3	MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	$\checkmark$	33.0000
4	MC.BLACK.U	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		11.0000
5												44.0000

If the following time we get a reading for 58,000 for black and 10,700 for colour, the following job charges 'over' pages. In this particular case the fact that there are 1000 pages in 'overs' is hidden inside a kit.

	Stock Code		Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.COLOUR		Colour Last Read - 10,400 Current Read - 10,700 Prints - 300	UNIT	-	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	G		33.0000
2	METER	••••	Black Last Read - 53,000 Current Read - 58,000 Prints - 5,000	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		55.0000
3	MC.BLACK		Black Last Read - 53,000 Current Read - 58,000 Prints - 5,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		44.0000
4	MC.BLACK.O		Black Last Read - 53,000 Current Read - 58,000 Prints - 5,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		11.0000
5	i .												55.0000

## 6. Cost per copy machine with a base charge

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. There is also a rental charge of \$100 per month. The only aspect that has changed with this scenario from 3.2 to 3.3 style machines is how opening balances are set up.

								Standard Billi	ng Information	
Meter ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.
1	Black	•	Black	•	50000	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110
2	Colour	•	Colour	-	10000	MC.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100
3	Rental	•	Base Charge	•	0	MC.RENTAL	•	HAPPEN	100.0000	110.0000

Using the previous set of reads of Black 53,000 and Colour 10,400 produces the following:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		33.0000
2	MC.COLOUR	Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 10,400 Prints - 400	UNIT	•	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	G		44.0000
3	MC.RENTAL	Rental @ 110.0000	UNIT	•	1	1	0	100.0000	110.0000	G		110.0000

## 7. Cost per copy machine with a base charge and minimum

This machine has a black meter and a colour meter. Between both meters there is a \$50 minimum charge. There is also a rental charge of \$100 per month. The main aspect that has changed between 3.2 & 3.3 machines is that the base charge is excluded from the minimum charge calculation.

								Standard Billin	g Information	
Mete	er				Current			Card Code To		
ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.
1	Black	•	Black	•	50000	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110
2	Colour	-	Colour	-	10000	MC.COLOUR	•	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100
3	Rental	-	Base Charge	-	0	MC.RENTAL	•	HAPPEN	100.0000	110.0000
4	Minimum	-	Min Charge	•	0	MC.MINIMUM	•	HAPPEN	50.0000	55.0000

This time there is a read of 52,000 black and 10,150 for colour. The resulting job would look similar to the following:

Γ	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK	 Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 52,000 Prints - 2,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		22.0000
2	MC.COLOUR	 Colour Last Read - 10,000 Current Read - 10,150 Prints - 150	UNIT	•	150	150	0	0.1000	0.1100	G		16.5000
3	MC.RENTAL	 Rental @ 110.0000	UNIT	•	1	1	0	100.0000	110.0000	G		110.0000
4	MC.MINIMUM	 Minimum = 50.0000	UNIT	•	1	1	0	15.0000	16.5000	G		16.5000

## 8. Cost per copy machine with a black A3 and separate black A4 meter

The client gets charged double the price for each A3 page

									Standard	d Billin	g Information			
	Meter				Currer	nt			Card Code To				Hide On	Non
	ID	Meter Name		Meter Type	Meter Cour	nt	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
	1	Black A4	•	Black -	5000	00	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110		
1	2	Black A3	•	Black 👻	2000	00	MC.BLACK.A3	•	HAPPEN		0.0200	0.0220		

So an A4 read of 56,000 and an A3 read of 24,000 produces the following job:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK	 Black A4 Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 56,000 Prints - 6,000	UNIT	•	6000	6000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		66.0000
2	MC.BLACK.A3	 Black A3 Last Read - 20,000 Current Read - 24,000 Prints - 4,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0200	0.0220	G		88.0000

# 9. Cost per copy machine with a black A3 and black A4 meter with a minimum volume over the two meters

This machine has a minimum volume of 10,000 pages per month. Each A3 page counts for 1.5 A4 pages.

### **Standard Billing**

								Standard Billing	g I	nformation			
Meter					Current		Ι	Card Code To	Τ			Hide On	Non
ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
1	Black A4	•	Black	٠	50000	MC.BLACK -	·	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110		
2	Black A3	•	Black	•	20000	MC.BLACK.A3	·	HAPPEN		0.0150	0.0165		
3	Black Total	•	Total Black (Calculated)	•	80000	MC.BLACK.TOTAL -	·	HAPPEN		0.1000	0.1100		~

#### **Unders/Overs Billing**

1	Unders Billing Informa	ation					Overs Billing In	formation			
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable
-				-		-		0.0000	0.0000		
-						-		0.0000	0.0000	V	
MC.BLACK.TOTAL.U -	HAPPEN			-	10000	MC.BLACK.TOTAL.O -	HAPPEN	0.0000	0.0000		

#### **Toner Setup**

Service Rea	ds		Toner Setup						
Service Stock Code		Hide Service	Toner Surplus	Toner Cartridges	A4 Ratio				
MC.BLACK.S	•		1	1	1				
MC.BLACK.A3.S	•		1	1	1.5				
	•		0	0	0				

Notice that the 'Total Black (Calculated)' meter had its standard meter set as 'Non Billable'. Normally, this means the meter would be discounted at 100%. For a calculated meter however, it means that it is charged at \$0.00. We do not want to bill the standard billing because this will be billed on the 'Black' and 'Black A3' meters themselves. The unders information is only required because we are going to bill a minimum of 10,000 black pages and this will make up the shortfall. We put in an over rate of \$0.00 because again, the actual page counts will be billed on the 'Black' and 'Black A3' meters themselves. The last thing to note is that the 'A4 Ratio' of the 'Black A3' meters is 1.5, meaning that each A3 page counts as 1.5 pages. This means that all of the 'Total Black (Calculated)' stock needs to have a quantity that can go to 1 decimal place.

When entering the read you are only required to enter in the Black & Black A3 values.

Billing Meter Read									5
Project#	1001	Cust#	HAPPEN		Date	01/10/2013	Ŧ		
Cust Ref		Item#	MPC300	··· Las	t Billed	21/11/2013			
Job Total Ex.		Serial#	A45849449	4982	Unde	erline - Linked Me	ters		
Name		Last Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Und Availa	lers Overs able Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
Black A4		50000		55000			5000	0.0100	50.0000
Black A3		20000		22000			2000	0.0150	30.0000
Grand Total									80.0000
Skip Billing cycle		Read Type	Default	Ŧ			Gen	erate Job (	🗵 Cancel

The job that is created is as follows:

Γ	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Orde	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK	Black A4 Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 55,000 Prints - 5,000	UNIT	- 500	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		55.0000
2	2 MC.BLACK.A3	Black A3 Last Read - 20,000 Current Read - 22,000 Prints - 2,000	UNIT	- 200	2000	0	0.0150	0.0165	G		33.0000
3	3 METER	Black Total Last Read - 80,000 Current Read - 88,000 Prints - 8,000	UNIT	- 1000	10000	0	0.0020	0.0022	G		22.0000
4	MC.BLACK.TOTAL	Black Total Last Read - 80,000 Current Read - 88,000 Prints - 8,000	UNIT	• 800	8000	0	0.0000	0.0000	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
10	MC.BLACK.TOTAL.U	Black Total Last Read - 80,000 Current Read - 88,000 Prints - 8,000	UNIT	- 200	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	•	22.0000
e											22.0000

We can see that the MC.BLACK.TOTAL stock has a quantity of 8,000. This is 5,000 (A4) + 1.5 X 2,000 (A3). This is charged at \$0.00. There is then an under charge of 2,000 pages to bring the total black meter up to the minimum volume of 10,000 pages.

If the following month we go over the minimum volume by having a Black read of 63,000 and a Black A3 read of 23,500:

L	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK	Black A4 Last Read - 55,000 Current Read - 63,000 Prints - 8,000	UNIT	•	8000	8000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		88.0000
2	MC.BLACK.A3	Black A3 Last Read - 22,000 Current Read - 23,500 Prints - 1,500	UNIT	-	1500	1500	0	0.0150	0.0165	G		24.7500
3	METER	Black Total Last Read - 88,000 Current Read - 98,250 Prints - 10,250	UNIT	-	10250	10250	0	0.0000	0.0000	G		0.0000
4	MC.BLACK.TOTAL	Black Total Last Read - 88,000 Current Read - 98,250 Prints - 10,250	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	G	~	0.0000
5	MC.BLACK.TOTAL.O	Black Total Last Read - 88,000 Current Read - 98,250 Prints - 10,250	UNIT	-	250	250	0	0.0000	0.0000	G	~	0.0000
6												0.0000

We can see the A4 & A3 are billed as normal. By themselves they haven't gone over 10,000 pages until you consider the 1.5 page weighting that A3 pages have. Once this is taken into consideration the total meter isn't required to bill anything as the 10,000 standard pages are billed at \$0.00 as are the 250 overs pages.

## 10. Cost Per Copy Machine Serviced By Third Party

A machine with only a black meter is serviced by an agent. At the time of billing the client you want to raise a purchase order for the amount you expect to be billed by the agent.

						Standard Billing I	nformation				
Me	eter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non	Linked
]	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Meter
	1	Black 🗸	Black 👻	50000	MC.BLACK -	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			-
	1	Agent Cost 🔹	3rd Party PO 🔹	50000	MC.BLACK.COST -	AGENT	0.0090	0.0099			1 -

3rd Party PO meters have opening balances exactly the same as a black, colour or scan meter.

Stock Code		Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
MC.BLACK.S	-	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-
MC.BLACK	-	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	•
MC.BLACK.COST		50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	

We can change the macro on the 3rd Party PO stock (MC.BLACK.COST) so that it includes information that makes it easy for the agent to identify the machine. The first line of the macro is the following:

## {{'Client='Project.Card.Name' '}}{{'Make='Project.Item.Make' '}}{{'Serial #='Project.Serial #' '}}

Entering in a read for 56,500 black produces the following job:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 56,500 Prints - 6,500	UNIT 👻	6500	6500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		71.5000

The Billing job now has a hidden cost, which links to a purchase order that Jim2 creates.

	Job#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Ordered	Received	Cost (COG)	List Price Ex.	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
1	54	MC.BLACK.COST	Client=Happen Business Make=RICOH Serial #=A458494494982	UNIT 👻	6500	6500	0.0090	0.0000	0.0090	0.0099	G 🗕	64.3500

The default behaviour is to create a PO, or if one exists, to consolidate machines onto a single PO.

## 11. Cost per Copy Machine Serviced by Third Party with a Minimum Volume Charge

A machine with only a black meter is serviced by an agent. The agent has negotiated a minimum volume charge for the machine. At the time of billing the client, you want to raise a purchase order for the amount you expect to be billed by the agent.

											St	andard Billing I	informa	ation				
Meter							CL	urrent			Card	Code To			Hid	e On No	n	
ID	Meter Name		Met	ter Type	2		Meter (	Count	Billing St	ock Code	Invoid	te .	Rate	e Ex. Rat	e Inc. Inv	oice Billa	able	
1	Black			ck			;	56500	MC.BLA	CK	HAPP	EN	0.	0100 0	.0110 [			
1	Agent Cost		→ 3rd	l Party P	0	-		56500	MC.BLA	CK.COST -	AGEN	т	0.	0090 0	.0099 [			
			·															
		Und	ders Billing	Informa	tion							Overs B	illing In	formation				
		Un	nders Card	Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk		Minimum	Overs Billing Stoc	k	Overs Card Co	ode	Overs	Overs	Hide	Ov Non	Lir
Unders	Stock Code	To	Invoice		Inv Und	Billable	Unders		Volume	Code		To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc	Inv Ovr	Billable	M
MC.BL	ACK.U		APPEN					•	2000	MC.BLACK.O	-	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.011			

The same principle of unders and overs can also apply to 3rd Party PO meters. Note that the minimum volume for the PO meter is 1,000 and the minimum volume for the black meter is 2,000.

If a read of 57,300 is received for black the job produced will look similar to:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax I	Hide	Total
1	METER	Black Last Read - 56,500 Current Read - 57,300 Prints - 800	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		22.0000
2	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 56,500 Current Read - 57,300 Prints - 800	UNIT	-	800	800	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	₹.	8.8000
3	MC.BLACK.U	Black Last Read - 56,500 Current Read - 57,300 Prints - 800	UNIT	•	1200	1200	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	•	13.2000
4												22.0000

#### The linked purchase order lines produced are

Γ	Job#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Ordered	Received	Cost (COG)	List Price Ex.	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
1	1 56	MC.BLACK.COST	Clent-Happen Business Make=RICOH Serial #=A458494494982 Agent Cost Last Read - 56,500 Current Read - 57,300 Prints - 800	UNIT 🗸	800	800	0.0090	0.0000	0.0090	0.0099	G 🗸	7.9200
-	2 56	MC.BLACK.COST.U	Clent-Happen Business Make=RICOH Serial #=A458494494982            Agent Cost Last Read - 56,500            Current Read - 57,300 Prints - 800	UNIT -	200	200	0.0090	0.0000	0.0090	0.0099	G 🗸	1.9800

## 12. Cost per Copy Machine Serviced by Third Party with a Minimum Charge

A machine with only a black meter is serviced by an agent. The agent has negotiated a minimum charge for the machine. At the time of billing the client you want to raise a purchase order for the amount you expect to be billed by the agent.

					Standard Billin	g Information				
Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non	Linked
ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Meter
1	Black -	Black	57300	MC.BLACK	HAPPEN .	. 0.0100	0.0110			-
1	Agent Minimum 🔹	3rd Party PO Min 👻	0	MC.BLACK.COST.MIN -	AGENT .	20.0000	22.0000			1 -
1	Agent Cost 🔹	3rd Party PO 👻	57300	MC.BLACK.COST -	AGENT .	0.0090	0.0099			1 -

In this case a read of 57,750 produces the following job:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	1 MC.BLACK	. Black Last Read - 56,500 Current Read - 57,750 Prints - 1,250	UNIT 👻	1250	1250	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		13.7500

#### And the following lines on a linked PO created

Job#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Ordered	Received	Cost (COG)	List Price Ex.	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
1 58	MC.BLACK.COST	Client-Happen Business Make-RICOH Serial #=A458494494982 Agent Cost Last Read - 56,500 Current Read - 57,750 Prints - 1,250	UNIT 🗸	1250	1250	0.0090	0.0000	0.0090	0.0099	G 🕶	12.3750
2 58	MC.BLACK.COST.MIN	Client-Happen Business Make-RICOH Serial #=A458494494982 Agent Minimum Last Read - 0 Current Read - 1,250 Prints - 1,250	UNIT 👻	1	1	8.7500	0.0000	8.7500	9.6250	G 🗸	9.6250

County 1351				Tax \$	Amount
ty count: 1251			SubTotal \$	2.00	20.00
Create Similar	Edit	Close	Freight \$	0.00	0.00
			Acc Fee \$	0.00	0.00

## 13. Cost per Copy Machine Serviced by Third Party with a Base Charge

A machine with only a black meter is serviced by an agent. The agent has negotiated a base charge for the machine. At the time of billing the client, you want to raise a purchase order for the amount you expect to be billed by the agent.

					Standard Billing	Information				
Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non	Linked
ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Meter
1	Black -	Black 👻	50000	MC.BLACK	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110			-
1	Agent Base 🛛 👻	3rd Party PO Base 👻	0	MC.BASE.COST -	AGENT	15.0000	16.5000			1 -
1	Agent Cost 🔹 👻	3rd Party PO 🛛 👻	50000	MC.BLACK.COST	AGENT	0.0080	0.0088			1 -

The restriction on 3rd Party PO Base meters is that they also must be linked to another meter. If we receive a read of 59,000 for black the following job is produced:

1 MC.BLACK Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 59,000 Prints - 9,000 Current Read - 59,000 Prints - 9,000 Current Read - 59,000 Prints - 9,000 Current Read - 50,000 Cur		Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax H	lide	Total
	1	1 MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 59,000 Prints - 9,000	UNIT 👻	9000	9000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		99.0000

With the following linked purchase order lines also produced:

	Job#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Ordered	Received	Cost (COG)	List Price Ex.	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Total
1	1 59	MC.BLACK.COST	Clent=Happen Business Make=RICOH Serial #=A458494494982 Agent Cost Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 59,000 Prints - 9,000	UNIT 👻	9000	9000	0.0080	0.0000	0.0080	0.0088	G 🗸	79.2000
2	2 59	MC.BASE.COST	Client=Happen Business Make=RICOH Serial #=A458494494982 Agent Base	UNIT 🗸	1	1	15.0000	0.0000	15.0000	16.5000	G 🗕	16.5000

## 14. Cost per Copy Machine Billing Exact Amount Using a Balancing Meter

A machine with only a black meter is billed to a client. The client themselves calculate what the exact amount charged should be. In some instances this differs from the amount charged by Jim2 due to rounding differences. This machine has a balancing meter which uses journal stock to make the amounts match exactly.

								Standard Billin	ng	Information			
Meter					Current		Τ	Card Code To				Hide On	Non
ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
1	Black	•	Black	٠	50000	MC.BLACK -	•	HAPPEN .		0.0197	0.0217		
2	Balancing	•	Balancing	-	0	BALANCING -	•	HAPPEN .		0.0000	0.0000		

Note that there is no rate specified for the balancing meter. A read is received for 58,716 pages and the client has calculated they should be charged \$171.70.

Cust#	HAPPEN		Date 21/1	11/2013	*		
Item#	MPC300	··· Las	t Billed 21/	11/2013			
Serial#	A458494494	4982	Underline	- Linked Met	ters		
Last Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Unders Available	Overs Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
50000		58716			8716	0.0197	171.7052
						(	-0.0052
							171.7000
	Cdst# Item# Serial# Last Meter Value 50000	Last Meter     Value     Sound     Sound     Value     Sound	Item#     MPC300     Last       Serial#     A458494494982       Last Meter     Average       Value     Weter Value       50000     58716	Item#     MPC300     Last Billed     21/       Serial#     A458494494982     Underline       Last Meter     Average     New Meter     Underline       Value     Meter Value     Value     Available       50000     58716     58716	Last Meter     Average     New Meter     Underline     Linked Met       Value     Average     New Meter     Value     Available       50000     58716     58716	Last Meter     Average     New Meter     Underside     Overs     Quantity To Be Billed       50000     58716     8716	Last Meter     Average     New Meter     Underside     Overs     Quantity To     Rate Ex.       Value     Meter Value     Value     Available     Available     8716     0.0197

The total is specified in the 'Job Total' field. After Jim2 calculates its total it determines the balancing meter should charge -\$0.0052 to match the total precisely. The job produced is as follows:

Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax  Hi	de Toti
1 MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 58,716 Prints - 8,716	UNIT 👻	8716	8716	0	0.0197	0.0217	G	188.875
2 BALANCING	Balancing	UNIT -	1	1	0	-0.0052	-0.0057	G	-0.005

Create Quote Create Similar Edit Close Service Meter

SubTotal \$ (171.700)

## 15. Service and Finance Split and Billed as a Single Amount

This machine bills the client a service component, and a finance component. Internally you want to keep track of the income split, but you want to bill the client a single combined amount. This assumes you have kitting enabled in options (Tools | Options | Project | Machines | Linked Meter Kit Stockcode).

#### **Standard Meters**

								Standard Billing	Information			
	Meter				Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
۲	1	Black Service	Black	-	0	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0040	0.0044		
	1	Black Finance	Black	•	0	MC.BLACK.FIN	•	HAPPEN	0.0060	0.0066		
	1	Total ·	•	•			•		0.0100	0.0110		

#### **Under/Over Meters**

	Unders Billing Inform	ation						Overs Billing In	formation				
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum	Overs Billing Stock	(	Overs Card Code	Overs	Overs	Hide	Ov Non	Linked
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Code	1	To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter
MC.BLACK.U	HAPPEN			-	5000	MC.BLACK.O	- 1	HAPPEN	0.0040	0.0044			•
MC.BLACK.FIN.U	HAPPEN			-	5000	MC.BLACK.FIN.O	- 1	HAPPEN	0.0060	0.0066			1 -
•	•			-		-	•		0.0100	0.0110			-

Both meters have independent opening balances. In this case you need to ensure they are the same. Jim2 will by default give you a chance to enter in the 'primary' black meter, and then automatically populate the value of the finance meter to be the same as the current meter count of the black meter.

Stock Code		Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date	-
MC.BLACK.S	-	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•
MC.BLACK	-	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•
MC.BLACK.U	-	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•
MC.BLACK.O	-	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•
MC.BLACK.FIN	-	50000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•
MC.BLACK.FIN.U	-	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•
MC.BLACK.FIN.O	-	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1/10/2013	•

Also note that the minimum volume is specified for each meter. Jim2 allows these to operate independently if required.

If we receive a meter read of 53,500 for black the following job is produced:

	Stock Code	Description	Un	it	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	METER	 Black Service Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UN	IT 👻	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		55.0000
2	MC.BLACK	 Black Service Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UN	Π -	3500	3500	0	0.0040	0.0044	G	$\checkmark$	15.4000
3	MC.BLACK.U	 Black Service Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500 .	. UN	Π 🔻	1500	1500	0	0.0040	0.0044	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	6.6000
4	MC.BLACK.FIN	 Black Finance Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	UN	Π -	3500	3500	0	0.0060	0.0066	G	$\checkmark$	23.1000
5	MC.BLACK.FIN.U	 Black Finance Last Read - 50,000 Current Read - 53,500 Prints - 3,500	. UN	Π -	1500	1500	0	0.0060	0.0066	G	☑	9.9000
6											$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	55.0000

Here, the client sees that it has been billed the minimum of 5,000 pages at \$0.01 per page. Internally for accounting purposes we have a split between standard billing and unders, as well as a split between service and finance charges.

If the following month we receive a read of 61,000 this job is produced:

	Stock Code		Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	METER	••••	Black Service Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT	-	7500	7500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	Γ	82.5000
2	MC.BLACK		Black Service Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0040	0.0044	G	<b>V</b>	22.0000
3	MC.BLACK.O		Black Service Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT	-	2500	2500	0	0.0040	0.0044	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	11.0000
4	MC.BLACK.FIN		Black Finance Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0060	0.0066	G	~	33.0000
5	MC.BLACK.FIN.O	••••	Black Finance Last Read - 53,500 Current Read - 61,000 Prints - 7,500	UNIT	•	2500	2500	0	0.0060	0.0066	G	<b>V</b>	16.5000
6													82.5000

This overs job again contains the split between service and finance, as well as standard and overs billing. The client again is presented with an invoice that contains the total number of pages and the combined rate.

## 16. Copy per Copy Machine Billed Using Prepaid Blocks

This machine has a single black meter and is billed in blocks of 1,000 pages.

						Standard	Billing I	nformation				Service Reads			Toner Setup			
	Meter			Current		Card Code To				Hide On	Non		Hide	Toner	Toner	A4	Prepaid Bulk	Expires
	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Service Stock Code	Service	Surplus	Cartridges	Ratio	Pages	Frequency
۲	1	Black 🔹	Black ·	· 35000	COUNTER.BLACK	<ul> <li>C.SIMPLE5</li> </ul>		0.0100	0.0110			COUNTER.BLACK.S		1	1	1		•
	2	Black Prepaid 👻	Prepaid Pages •	· 650	PREPAID.BLACK	<ul> <li>C.SIMPLE5</li> </ul>		0.0100	0.0110			•		0	0	0	1000	-

This machine has been set up with an opening read of 35,000, and with 650 prepaid pages available. Looking at the opening balance tab, the price and optional expiry date for the prepaid stock's opening balance should be specified:

	Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Date / Expiry Date
	COUNTER.BLACK	35000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	•
Ì	PREPAID.BLACK	650	0.0100	0.0110	7.1500	-
	COUNTER.BLACK.S -	35000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-

If we then enter in a read of 38,400 the following job is created:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit	0	der	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Purchased Blocks = 3 Block Size = 1000 Next Purchase at 38650.0000	UNIT	- 3	000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		33.0000
2	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 35,000 Current Read - 38,400 Prints - 3,400	UNIT	- 3	400	3400	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		37.4000
3	MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Block Size 1000 Next Purchase at 38650.0000	UNIT	• -3	100	-3400	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		-37.4000

The use of prepaid pages offsets the actual page count for the period. The effective billable amount for the job is the 3 purchased prepaid page blocks.

## 17. Copy per Copy Machine Billed Using Expiring Prepaid Blocks

This machine has a single black meter, and is billed in blocks of 10,000 pages. The prepaid pages expire after 2 months.

#### Standard/Unders Meters

					Standard Billir	ng II	nformation					l	Unders Billing Informa	ation		
Met	er		Current		Card Code To				Hide On	Non			Unders Card Code	Hide	Un Non	Clawbk
ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Unders Stock Code		To Invoice	Inv Und	Billable	Unders
1	Black 👻	Black	67000	MC.BLACK	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110				•				-
2	Black Prepaid 👻	Prepaid Pages	3000	MC.BLACK.PREPAID	HAPPEN		0.0100	0.0110			MC.BLACK.EXPIRY	٠	HAPPEN			

#### **Bulk Pages & Expiry**

Service Reads		-	Toner Setup				
Service Stock Code	Hide Service	Toner Surplus	Toner Cartridges	A4 Ratio	Prepaid Bulk Pages	Expires Frequency	
COUNTER.BLACK.S -		1	1	1		-	
•		0	0	0	10000	2 Monthly 👻	

## Month 1: a read is received for 63,000 producing the following job:

	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1	MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Purchased Blocks = 1 Block Size = 10000	UNIT 👻	10000	10000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		110.0000
2	MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 60,000 Current Read - 63,000 Prints - 3,000	UNIT 👻	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		33.0000
3	MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Block Size = 10000	UNIT 👻	-3000	-3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		-33.0000

## Month 2: a read is received for 67,000 producing the following job:

Γ	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax I	Hide	Total
1	1 MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 63,000 Current Read - 67,000 Prints - 4,000	UNIT -	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		44.0000
2	2 MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Block Size = 10000	UNIT 👻	-4000	-4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		-44.0000

#### Month 3: a read is received for 69,500. The block purchased in the first month has now expired:

T	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
	1 MC.BLACK	- Black Last Read - 67,000 Current Read - 69,500 Prints - 2,500	UNIT	<ul> <li>2500</li> </ul>	2500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		27.5000
	2 METER	Black Prepaid Last Read - 12,500 Current Read - 15,000 Prints - 2,500	UNIT	- :	l 1	0	-30.0000	-33.0000	G		-33.0000
R	3 MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Block Size = 10000	UNIT	-2500	-2500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	₹	-27.5000
P	4 MC.BLACK.PREPAID	Block Size = 10000	UNIT	-500	-500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	₹	-5.5000
	5.										
6	6 METER	Black Prepaid Last Read - 12,500 Current Read - 15,000 Prints - 2,500	UNIT	<ul> <li>10500</li> </ul>	10500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		115.5000
	7 MC.BLACK.EXPIRY	. Expired Prepaid Pages	UNIT	<ul> <li>500</li> </ul>	500	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	▼	5.5000
1	8 MC.BLACK.PREPAID	. Purchased Blocks = 1 Block Size = 10000	UNIT	<ul> <li>10000</li> </ul>	10000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G	<b>V</b>	110.0000
1										-	

The remaining 3,000 pages are expired by reducing the number of prepaid pages (-3,000 PREPAID.BLACK line), and by offsetting this against the 3,000 EXPIRED.PREPAID.BLACK, which is a revenue account. A Block of 10,000 pages is then purchased, and the 2,500 pages actually used to offset against this purchased block.

## 18. Cost Per Copy Machine Skip Billing

This machine has a black meter and a minimum charge of \$25.00 per month.

									Standard Billing	g Ir	formation			
	Meter					Current			Card Code To				Hide On	Non
	ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
۲	1	Black	-	Black	•	60000	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110		
	2	Minimum Charge	-	Min Charge	•	0	MIN.CHARGE	Ŧ	C.SIMPLE5		25.0000	27.5000		

The first month no read is recorded and billing is skipped by clicking the 'Skip Billing Cycle' button:

Skip Billing cycle	Read Type Default 👻	Generate Job 🔞 Cancel

The following month a read of 64,000 (4,000 pages) is recorded, generating the following job, which calculates the minimum charge as  $2 \times 25.00 = 50.00 \text{ ex tax}$ :

Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
1 MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 60,000 Current Read - 64,000 Prints - 4,000	UNIT 👻	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		44.0000
2 MC.MINIMUM	Minimum = 25.0000	UNIT -	1	1	0	10.0000	11.0000	G		11.0000

## 19. Cost per Copy Machine with 'Total' meter

A machine has a black and a total meter. The difference between the two meters is the number of colour prints the machine has done. Black prints are charged at \$0.01 per page and colour \$0.10 per page.

								Standard Billing	Information			
Meter ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
1	Black	•	Black	•	60000	MC.BLACK	•	HAPPEN	0.0100	0.0110		
2	Colour	•	Total	•	80000	MC.COLOUR.T	•	HAPPEN	0.1000	0.1100		
			Base Charge Black Colour Min Charge Prepaid Pages Scan Total Black (Cavulate Total Calculated Total Calculated Total Calculated	4 III +								

Notice the 'Total' meter is named 'Total (Linked) in the Meter Type dropdown, and changes to the word Total once it is linked to the black meter. The meter expects to receive a read for the combined total, but it will only charge the difference between the meters as colour prints. The opening balances are what the meters actually are. In other words, the total meter's opening balance is not the difference between the black meter and the total meter.

Stock Code	Open Balance / Qty	Price	Price Inc GST	Total	Read / Purchase Date
MC.BLACK.S -	60000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	
MC.COLOUR.T.S -	80000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	
MC.BLACK -	60000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	
MC.COLOUR.T -	80000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	•

We receive a read of 65,000 for black and 87,000 for the total meter:

Billing Meter Read									Σ
Project#	1000	Cust#	HAPPEN		Date	01/10/2013	*		
Cust Ref		Item#	MPC300	··· La	ast Billed	21/11/2013			
Job Total Ex.		Serial#	A45849449	4982	Unde	rline - Linked Met	ters		
Name		Last Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Und Availa	ers Overs ble Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Ex.	Total Ex.
Black		60000		65000			5000	0.0100	50.0000
Colour		80000		87000			2000	0.1000	200.0000
Grand Total									250.0000
Skip Billing cycle		Read Type	Default	Ŧ			Ger	nerate Job	🙁 Cancel

We can see Jim 2 will only bill the difference between the two meters, ie. (87,000 - 80,000) - (65,000 - 60,000) = (7,000 - 5,000) = 2,000 pages.

The meter read macros on the job display the actual meter reads. The quantities refer to the billed amount:

Γ	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Tax	Hide	Total
	1 MC.BLACK	Black Last Read - 60,000 Current Read - 65,000 Prints - 5,000	UNIT	-	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	G		55.0000
1	2 MC.COLOUR.T	Colour Last Read - 80,000 Current Read - 87,000 Prints - 2,000	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.1000	0.1100	G		220.0000

## 20. Master Contract with Multiple Child Machines

This master contract contains two child machines, one black and one colour machine. Both machines have the same rate for black. We can use 'Master Meters' to manage rates on child machines. There is no minimum volume for this contract.

							Standard E	illing Inform	nation				Service Reads	
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Card Code To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Child Hide On Invoice	Non Billable	Service Stock Code	Hide Service
Þ	<b>V</b>	1	Black 🗸	Black -	0	COUNTER.BLACK -	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				COUNTER.BLACK.S -	
	<b>v</b>	2	Colour -	Colour -	0	COUNTER.COLOUR -	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100				COUNTER.COLOUR.S -	

One child is linked to an item which has its photocopier type set to colour

Viewi	ng Service Item -	MFC4					
Code	MFC4	Description	MultiFunction Centre Type	4			
Make	MAKE4	Default Name		Job Type	Service	-	
Model	MODEL4	Default Name C	Only 🔲 Hide Comm	ents on Jobs			
Serial	No		Invoice Description		Photod	opier	
Ass	sign Job# to Serial #	📝 Display Serial 🤅	# 🛛 🕅 Display Invoice	description	Type	Colour	-
• Lea	ave Serial # blank	📝 Serial # is requ	uired 🛛 Invoice descript	ion required			

Both master meters are copied down to the child

								Standard Billi	ing I	nformation				Service Reads	3	
	Master	Meter			Current		C	Card Code To				Hide On	Non			Hide
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	I	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Service Stock Code	1	Service
Þ	<b>V</b>	1	Black 👻	Black 🔹	50000	COUNTER.BLACK	- C	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			COUNTER.BLACK.S	•	
	<b>V</b>	2	Colour -	Colour -	10000	COUNTER.COLOUR	• C	C.SIMPLE5	••••	0.1000	0.1100			COUNTER.COLOUR.S	•	

While the second machine is set to black

Viewing Service Item -	MFC3	
Code MFC3	Description Mu	IltiFunction Centre Type 3
Make MAKE3	Default Name	Job Type Service 🔻
Model MODEL3	Default Name Only	Hide Comments on Jobs
Serial No Assign Job# to Serial #	Display Serial #	Invoice Description Photocopier           Invoice Description         Photocopier           Image: Display Invoice description         Type           Image: Display Invoice description         Type

For this second machine only the black meters are copied down from the master

									Standard Billing In	nformation				Service Rea	ds	
	Master	Meter				Current			Card Code To			Hide On	Non			Hide
	Meter	ID	Meter Name		Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable	Service Stock Code		Service
►	~	1	Black	•	Black	25000	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110			COUNTER.BLACK.S	-	

To enter reads for all machines under a master you can use the new Master # field in the project/machine list window

Machine	List - 1										
Machine											
Machine#		<u>C</u> ust#			<u>S</u> tatus		-	Type		-	
Cust Ref		Ship#			Master#	M.1234	4	Request By		*	
Billed	Ψ	Contract		~	Last Billed <		-	<u>N</u> ame		-	
Item#		Serial#			Ne <u>x</u> t Billed <		*	Avg Bills			
Make	Ŧ	Model		*	Reguest Sent <		*	Price Rev <		~	
Drag a colu	mn header here to	group by	that colur	nn							
Machine 🚽	State	Cust#		Ship#	Customer N	lame	Contract Price Leve	Machine Type	Request Sent	Next	Bill
88	Billing Due	C.SIM	PLE5	C.SIMPL	.E5 Simple Cust	omer	Retail	Other		01/0	5/2013
87	Billing Due	C.SIM	PLE5	C.SIMPL	.E5 Simple Cust	omer	Retail	Other		01/0	5/2013
M. 1234	Billing Due	C.SIM	PLE5	C.SIMPL	.E5 Simple Cust	omer	Retail	Master		01/0	5/2013

If for the Black only machine we receive a read of 33,000 and for the colour machine we receive a read of 54,000 for black and 13,000 for colour the following two separate jobs are created.

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description				Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
<b>)</b> 1		-	COUNTER.BL/	ICK Black This Rea	d = 33,000 01/05/2013 Last Re	ead =25,000 01/05/2013 Page	s=8,000	UNIT	•	8000	8000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		88.0000
	Chathan	00#	Shade Carda	Description				1.1-14	_	Order	Currely	D. Out	Daine Fre	Deine Tree	Dies 0/	<b>T</b>	L C.J.	Tabal
+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description				Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
+	Status	PO#	Stock Code COUNTER.BLA	Description CK Black This Re	ad = 54,000 01/05/2013 Last Re	 ead =50,000 01/05/2013 Page	s=4,000	Unit UNIT	•	Order 4000	Supply 4000	B. Ord 0	Price Ex.	Price Inc. 0.0110	Disc %	Tax G	Hide	Total 44.0000

When creating the master job, Jim displays the minimum number of pages (in this case 0 for both)

	Cust#	C.SIMPLE5	5	Date 0	1/05/2013	Ŧ		
REF_BASE1	Item#	MASTER	··· L	ast Billed				
	Serial#	C5647382	910					
Job No	Date Out	Counter Type	Min Charge	Unders Available	Overs Available	Quantity Billed	Rate Inc.	Total Inc
31	01/05/2013	Black	0.0000			4000	0.0110	44.000
30	01/05/2013	Black	0.0000			8000	0.0110	88.000
						-12000	0.0110	
31	01/05/2013	Colour	0.0000			3000	0.1100	330.000
						-3000	0.1100	
								0.000
	Job No 31 30 31	Serial# Job No Date Out 31 01/05/2013 30 01/05/2013 31 01/05/2013	Serial#         C5647382           Job No         Date Out         Counter           Type         31         01/05/2013         Black           30         01/05/2013         Black         Colour	Serial#         C5647382910           Job No         Date Out         Counter Type         Min Charge           31         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000           30         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000	Serial#         C5647382910           Job No         Date Out         Counter         Min Charge         Unders           31         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000         0.0000           31         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000         0.0000           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000         0.0000	Serial # C5647382910           Job No         Date Out         Counter         Min Charge         Unders         Available           31         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000	Serial#         C5647382910           Job No         Date Out         Counter Type         Min Charge Available         Overs Available         Quantity Available           31         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000         8000           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000         3000           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000         3000           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000         3000	Job No         Date Out         Counter Type         Min Charge Mailable         Unders Available         Overs Available         Quantity Billed         Rate Inc.           31         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000         8000         0.0110           33         01/05/2013         Black         0.0000         8000         0.0110           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000         3000         0.0110           31         01/05/2013         Colour         0.0000         3000         0.0110           -3000         0.1100         -3000         0.1100         -3000         0.1100

This creates a master job that 'tracks' all of the pages that have been billed on child machines. The resultant master job has no charges, just page counts.

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1 -		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 12,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	12000	12000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2 -		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 3,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000

This can allow a master contract to keep track of how far through a volume based contract it is. Opening balances could also have been specified for the meters in the master if it was already partway through the contract.

## 21. Master Contract with Multiple Child Machines with Different Black Rate

Consider a master machine with some black and some colour machines. Most machines share a common black and/or colour rate but there are some machines that charge a different rate. We can use 'Master Meters' to manage the majority of machines but override any differences by unchecking 'Master Meter' on a child machine. Consider the simple example of a master with one black and one colour machine. The black machine's rate is considered the 'Master Meter' rate, but the black rate on the colour machine is different. We can uncheck the colour machine's 'Master Meter' value on the black meter. This allows it to be different to the master.

Master meter set up is as follows

						Standard	Billing Infor	mation
Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To		
Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.
	1	Black 👻	Black	12000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110
<b>V</b>	2	Colour -	Colour	3000	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100

Colour child machine set up has a black rate of \$0.015 per page

								Standard Billin	g I	nformation	
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Meter Type	Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Card Code To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.
۲	Γ	1	Black	•	Black	54000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5		0.0150	0.0165
	<b>V</b>	2	Colour	-	Colour	13000	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5		0.1000	0.1100

While the black machine uses the rate on the master

							Standard Billing I	Information			
	Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
▶	<b>v</b>	1	Black 👻	Black	33000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110		

Entering in reads of 37,000 for the black machine and for the colour machines a black read of 59,000 and colour of 15,000 produces the following jobs.

#### Black machine

+	5	tatus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	-		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 37,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =33,000 01/05/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	-	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
С	olo	our ma	achin	e												

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	. 1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 59,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =54,000 01/05/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	5000	5000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G		82.5000
	2	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 15,000 01/05/2013 Last Read = 13,000 01/05/2013 Pages=2,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		220.0000
A	nc	l mast	er													

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	T	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 21,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =12,000 Pages=9,000	UNIT	•	9000	9000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	Γ	0.0000
	2	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 5,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =3,000 Pages=2,000	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000

## 22. Master Contract with Multiple Child Machines and Minimum Volume

A master has one black and one colour machine. Both machines have the same rate for black. There is a minimum volume of 10,000 pages per month for black on the contract and 2,000 pages for colour.

The master setup is as follows

							Standard	Billing Infor	mation			
	Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Child Hide	Non
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
►	~	1	Black 👻	Black	21000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110			
	<b>v</b>	2	Colour -	Colour	5000	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100			

	Unders Billing Info	rmation							Overs Billin	g Informatio	n			
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum		C	Overs Card Code	Overs	Overs	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	1	To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				-	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	- 0	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110			
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				-	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER -	- (	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100			

#### Every setting except the 'Minimum Volume' (and meter counts) are copied to the child machines

								Standard Billin	g I	nformation			
	Master	Meter	Meter Name		Meter Type	Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Card Code To		Date Ev	Pate Inc	Hide On	Non Billable
Þ	V	1	Black	•	Black	59000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110		
	<b>V</b>	2	Colour	•	Colour	15000	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5		0.1000	0.1100		

Und	ers Billing Informatior	ı						Overs Billing Infor	mation			
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code		Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5					COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	•	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110		
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5			-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	•	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100		

The master also has the additional 'Child Hide On Invoice', 'Child Hide Inv Und' and 'Child Hide Inv Over' values. This allows you to specify different visibility settings between master and child machines. In order for the kits on the master and child jobs to appear with rates that your client might expect you need to ensure that this visibility matches whether or not they are actually billed. In other words, we you need to hide the pages counts on the master that are used to track total pages on child machines. That is, we need to hide 'Standard' and 'Overs' on only the master.

In this case we can suggest the following settings on the master

Hide On Invoice = Yes/Checked. Masters do not charge 'standard' pages but only track them Child Hide On Invoice = No/Unchecked. Child machines do charge 'standard pages' Hide Inv Und = No/Unchecked. Master do charge 'under' pages Child Hide Inv Und = No/Unchecked. Child machines use 'unders' to charge estimates. Hide Inv Over = Yes/Checked. Masters do not charge 'over' pages but only track them Child Hide Inv Over = No/Unchecked. Child machines do charge 'over pages'

In this example, however nothing is hidden. This means that the total 'click' on the master will reflect all that has been billed on child machines at the expense of changing the 'Price Ex' to a meaningless value.

Entering a read of 40,000 for the black machine and for the colour machine entering a read of 63,000 for black and 18,000 for colour produces the following jobs. This is before the master job is created so no minimum value calculations have been performed.

+	Status	P	'O#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 40,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =37,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	٠	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000
+	Status	P	0#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
+	Status	P(	0#	Stock Code COUNTER.BLACK	Description Black This Read = 63,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =59,000 Pages=4,000	Unit UNIT	•	Order 4000	Supply 4000	B. Ord 0	Price Ex. 0.0100	Price Inc. 0.0110	Disc %	Tax G	Hide	Total 44.0000

#### Creating the master job creates the following job

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
1		•	COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 28,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =21,000 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0030	0.0033	0	G		33.0000
2		-	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 28,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =21,000 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	7000	7000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
3		-	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black This Read = 28,000 Last Read =21,000 Pages=7,000	 UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	33.0000
4															33.0000
5		•	COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 8,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =5,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	-	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
6		•	COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 8,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =5,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
7		-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 8,000 Last Read =5,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	-	1000	1000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
8														V	0.0000
<															>
0	eate Quote	Create	Similar	Edit Close							Subl	fotal \$			30.0000
	20012	Greate									Tax	\$			3.0000
Job	Cost Labo	our Stats L	inked Jobs/Quotes Invoice De	tails Schedule							Tota	al ş (AU	D)		33.0000

The black count is only 7,000 so there are 3,000 pages charge as unders. Under charges are the only amounts that are billed on the master (standard and overs charges are billed at \$0.00)

The colour count was over the 2,000 minimum so the master just tracks the split between standard and overs pages.

The child machine jobs are amended to the following

No need to change the black only machine as there were no black overs

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 40,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =37,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT 👻	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000

For the colour machine the black meter remains unchanged for the same reason, but the colour meter now shows a split between standard and overs billing

+	•	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
▶	1	-		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 63,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =59,000 01/05/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
	2	•		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 18,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =15,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		330.0000
Г	3	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 18,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =15,000 01/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	220.0000
Г	4	•		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 18,000 Last Read =15,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\checkmark$	110.0000
Г	5														$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	

## 23. Master Contract with Multiple Black Machines with A3 & A4 meter and Minimum Volume

A master has two black machines both which have an A3 and A4 meter. The contract also has a minimum volume of 20,000 pages per month. A3 prints count for 1.5 A4 prints.

We set the master up with an A3 and A4 'Master Meter'. We also include a 'Total Black (Calculated)' menu but we do not set this to be a 'Master Meter'. Similar to a standalone machine we set the 'Total Black (Calculated)' meter to be 'Non Billable' so that it charges standard billing at \$0.00 (as the standard amounts are billed on the child machines). We put the unders, overs and minimum volume on this 'Total Black (Calculated)' meter. We also specify the A3 meter to have an 'A4 Ratio' of 1.5

The master set up is as follows

										Standard B	Billi	ing Informa	ation			
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice		Rate TF	Rate TP	Hide On Invoice	Child Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
۲		1	Black	•	Black	•	0	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
	<b>V</b>	2	Black A3	•	Black	٠	0	COUNTER.BLACK.A3	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0150	0.0165			
		3	Total Black	•	Total Black (Calculated)	•	0	COUNTER.BLACK.TOTAL	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			<b>V</b>

	Unders Billing Inform	nation						Overs Billing	information				
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	Overs Card Code To Invoice	Over Rate TF	Over Rate TP	Hide Inv Ovr	Child Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable
•							-		0.0000	0.0000			
-							-		0.0000	0.0000			
COUNTER, BLACK, TOTAL, UNDE -	C.SIMPLE5				-	20000	COUNTER, BLACK, TOTAL, OVER -	C.SIMPLE5	0.0000	0.0000			

The machines only receive the Black & Black A3 meters

						Standard Billing In	formation			
Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Non
Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	Billable
	1	Black 🗸	Black 🔹	25000	COUNTER.BLACK -	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110		
~	2	Black A3 🔹	Black 🔹	4000	COUNTER.BLACK.A3 -	C.SIMPLE5	0.0150	0.0165		

							Standard Billin	g Inf	ormation			
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Card Code To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
۲	<b>~</b>	1	Black 👻	Black	50000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110		
	~	2	Black A3 🔹	Black	7000	COUNTER.BLACK.A3	C.SIMPLE5		0.0150	0.0165		

The first machine receives a read of 31,000 for A4 and 6,000 for A3, the second machine a read of 55,000 for A4 and a read of 8,000 for A3.

The first child machine job

÷		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 31,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =25,000 01/08/2013 Pages=6,000	UNIT	•	6000	6000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		66.0000
	2	•		COUNTER.BLACK.A3	Black A3 This Read = 6,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =4,000 01/08/2013 Pages=2,000	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G		33.0000

The second child machine job

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
Þ	1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 55,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =50,000 01/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		55.0000
	2	•		COUNTER.BLACK.A3	Black A3 This Read = 8,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =7,000 01/08/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT	-	1000	1000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G		16.5000

The master machines calculates that there were effectively  $(6,000 + 5,000) + 1.5 \times (2,000 + 1,000) = 15,500$  pages. The master then bills 4,500 under pages to make up the minimum volume of 20,000

				1111										
+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
Þ	1	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 11,000 31/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=11,000	UNIT	· 11000	11000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2	•	COUNTER.BLACK.A3	Black A3 This Read = 3,000 31/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=3,000	UNIT	· 3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	3	•	COUNTER.KIT	Total Black This Read = 15,500.0 31/05/2013 Last Read =0.0 Pages=15,500.0	UNIT	20000	20000	0	0.0022	0.0025	0	G		49.5000
Γ	4	•	COUNTER.BLACK.TOTAL	Total Black This Read = 15,500.0 31/05/2013 Last Read =0.0 Pages=15,500.0	UNIT	• 15500.0	15500.0	0.0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
Γ	5	•	COUNTER.BLACK.TOTAL.UNDE	Total Black This Read = 15,500.0 31/05/2013 Last Read =0.0 Pages=15,500.0	. UNIT	4500.0	4500.0	0.0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	49,5000
	6												<b>V</b>	49.5000

## 24. Master Contract with clawback of all unders and overs at current rate

A master has two colour machines with a minimum volume for both black and colour. All unders and overs are clawed back at the current rate (ABC). There is a minimum of 10,000 pages for black and 2,000 pages for colour.

										Stand	dard I	Billing Infor	mation			
P	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Child Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
Þ	<b>v</b>	1	Black	•	Black	•	0	COUNTER.BLACK	-	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
	<b>v</b>	2	Colour	•	Colour	-	0	COUNTER.COLOUR	-	C.SIMPLE5		0.1000	0.1100			

	Unders Billing Info	rmation						Overs Billir	ig Informatio	n				
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum		Overs Card Code	Over	Over	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linke
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	To Invoice	Rate TF	Rate TP	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Mete
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				ABC 👻	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				•
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				ABC 👻	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100				

First machine has opening balances of 25,000 and 10,000 for black and colour respectively with reads received of 29,000 and 11,500. The second has opening balances of 50,000 and 8,000 with reads are received of 53,000 and 9,000.

#### The following jobs are created

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code		Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•		COUNTER.BL	ACK	Black This Read = 29,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =25,000 01/08/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
	2	•		COUNTER.KI	г	Colour This Read = 11,500 01/08/2013 Last Read = 10,000 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	1500	1500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		165.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.CO	LOUR	. Colour This Read = 11,500 01/08/2013 Last Read =10,000 01/08/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	1200	1200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	132.0000
	4	•		COUNTER.CO	LOUR.OVER	<ul> <li>Colour This Read = 11,500 Last Read = 10,000 Pages = 1,500</li> </ul>	UNIT	-	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	~	33.0000
	5															$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	165.0000

ſ	+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Ī	1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 53,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =50,000 01/08/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT -	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000
Γ	2	-		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 9,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =8,000 Pages=1,000	UNIT 👻	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	Г	110.0000
Γ	3	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 9,000 01/08/2013 Last Read = 8,000 01/08/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT 👻	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	88.0000
Γ	4	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 9,000 Last Read = 8,000 Pages=1,000	UNIT 👻	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	22.0000
	5														

## With the master job

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	U	nit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 7,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=7,000	U	NIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0030	0.0033	0	G		33.0000
	2	-		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 7,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=7,000	U	NIT	•	7000	7000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black This Read = 7,000 Last Read =0 Pages=7,000	U	NIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	33.0000
Γ	4																
	5	-		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 2,500 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=2,500	U	NIT	•	2500	2500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	6	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 2,500 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=2,500	U	NIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	7	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 2,500 Last Read =0 Pages=2,500	U	NIT	•	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	0																

We can see that there were 3,000 unders pages for black. As there were colour overs there are no amounts billed on the master and the 500 overs are just tracked. The total for the master as a whole is  $10,000 \times 0.01 + 2,500 \times 0.1 = 350.00 \text{ ex tax}$ 

The following month for the first machine receives reads of 36,000 (7,000 pages) and 12,300 (800 pages) and the second receives reads of 58,000 (5,000 pages) and 9,400 (400 pages).

#### The following jobs are created

+		Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
Þ	1	•	COUNTER.KIT	. Colour New Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Last Read = 11,500 31/08/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		88.0000
	2	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	. Colour New Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Last Read = 11,500 31/08/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	88.0000
		-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	. Colour New Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Last Read = 11,500 31/08/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	-300	-300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		-33.0000
	4	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	. Colour New Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Last Read = 11,500 31/08/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	V	33.0000
	5													88.0000
	6	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	7000	7000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		77.0000
	7	•	COUNTER.BLACK	. Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	5833	5833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	64.1630
	8	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	. Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	1167	1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	12.8370
	9	-	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	. Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	-1167	-1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-12.8370
	10	-	COUNTER.BLACK	. Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	1167	1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	12.8370
														77.0000

-1	-	Status		Stock Code		Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
	. 1		•	COUNTER.KIT		Colour New Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Last Read = 9,000 31/08/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	•	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	Г	44.0000
	2		•	COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour New Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Last Read = 9,000 31/08/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	V	44.0000
	3		•	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	•••	Colour New Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Last Read = 9,000 31/08/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	•	-200	-200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	~	-22.0000
	4		•	COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour New Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Last Read = 9,000 31/08/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	V	22.0000
	5															V	44.0000
	6		•	COUNTER.KIT		Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	Г	55.0000
	7		•	COUNTER.BLACK		Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	٠	4167	4167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	45.8370
	8		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER		Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	833	833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	9.1630
	9		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER		Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	-833	-833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	-9.1630
	10		•	COUNTER.BLACK		Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	833	833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	9.1630
	11																55.0000

#### With master job
1		1	_		-		-		-			1				_		
	+	Status		Stock Code		Description		Jnit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
			•	COUNTER.KIT		Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000		JNIT	•	10000	10000	0	-0.0020	-0.0022	0	G		-22.0000
	2		-	COUNTER.BLACK		Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000		JNIT	-	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	3		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER		Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000		JNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.000
	4		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	••	Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000		JNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\checkmark$	0.000
	5		•	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	••	Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000		JNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	-22.000
	6		•	COUNTER.BLACK		Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000		JNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.000
	7																~	-22.000
	8		•	COUNTER.KIT .		Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200		JNIT	•	1500	1500	0	0.0200	0.0220	0	G		33.000
	9		-	COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200		JNIT	-	1200	1200	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.000
	1	D	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER		Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200		JNIT	•	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	~	88.000
	1	1	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER		Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200		JNIT	-	-500	-500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.000
	1	2	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER		Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200		JNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	~	-55.000
	1	3	•	COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200		JNIT	•	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.000
	1	4																33.000

We can see that some of the unders charged in the first month for the black meter are clawed back in the second month. We can also see that all of the overs charged in the first month for colour are clawed back in the second month .

The total for the master as a whole is 12,000 X 0.01 + 2,000 X 0.1 = 320.00 less the 2,000 black overs, less the 500 colour overs. When reducing overs we

- a) Reduce overs
- b) Reduce unders (If it's a master)
- c) Increase standard billing

Therefore:-

For black we add (-2,000 X 0.01 - 2000 X 0.01 + 2000 X 0.01) = -20.00 For colour we add (-500 X 0.1 - 500 X 0.1 + 500 X 0.1) = -50.00

Overall we bill 320.00 - 20.00 - 50.00 = 250.00 ex tax

# 25. Master Contract with clawback of all unders at current rate

A master has two colour machines with a minimum volume for both black and colour. All unders are clawed back at the current rate (AUC). There is a minimum of 10,000 pages for black and 2,000 pages for colour.

												Chandras	Dillion - Too Co.									
												Standard	a billing Intol	mauc	n							
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Nam	e	Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing St	ock Code		Card Invoid	Code To e	Rate Ex.	Rat	te Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Child On Ir	Hide	Non Billable			
۶	· 🔽	1	Black	-	Black	-	0	COUNTE	R.BLACK		C.SIM	PLE5	0.0100	0	0.0110		ſ					
	<b>V</b>	2	Colour	-	Colour	-	0	COUNTE	R.COLOU	۲.	C.SIM	PLE5	0.1000	0	0.1100		ſ					
				Und	ers Billina Info	rmation										Overs	Billina	Informa	tion			
																		-				
υ	nders Sto	ck Code		Under To Inv	's Card Code /oice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	M	linimum Volume	Overs Billing	Stock Code		Overs ( To Invo	Card Code Nice	e	Over: Rate Ex	Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Child Hide Inv Ovr	Ov No Billabl
С	OUNTER.	BLACK.	JNDER -	C.SIM	PLE5				AC 👻		10000	COUNTER.BL	ACK.OVER	-	C.SIMP	LE5		0.010	0.0110			

First machine has opening balances of 25,000 and 10,000 for black and colour respectively with reads received of 29,000 and 11,500. The second has opening balances of 50,000 and 8,000 with reads are received of 53,000 and 9,000.

#### The following jobs are created

ſ	+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Orde	r Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 29,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =25,000 01/08/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT -	400	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
	2	•		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 11,500 01/08/2013 Last Read = 10,000 Pages=1,500	UNIT 🖣	150	1500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	Г	165.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 11,500 01/08/2013 Last Read =10,000 01/08/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT •	120	1200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	132.0000
	4	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 11,500 Last Read =10,000 Pages=1,500	UNIT •	30	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\checkmark$	33.0000
	5														

Ī	+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 53,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =50,000 01/08/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000
	2			COUNTER.KIT	 Colour This Read = 9,000 01/08/2013 Last Read = 8,000 Pages = 1,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	Г	110.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 9,000 01/08/2013 Last Read =8,000 01/08/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT	-	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	•	88.0000
ľ	4	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour This Read = 9,000 Last Read =8,000 Pages=1,000	UNIT	•	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	•	22.0000
	5															

#### With the master job

-	H I	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Uni	t	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 7,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=7,000	UN	п -	10000	10000	0	0.0030	0.0033	0	G		33.0000
	2	-	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 7,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=7,000	UN	T -	7000	7000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
Γ	3	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black This Read = 7,000 Last Read =0 Pages=7,000	UN	T -	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\checkmark$	33.0000
	4														V	
	5	-		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 2,500 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=2,500	UN	П 🗕	2500	2500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	6	•	•	COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 2,500 01/05/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=2,500	UN	T -	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
	7	-	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 2,500 Last Read =0 Pages=2,500	UN	T -	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	8														$\mathbf{\nabla}$	0.0000

We can see that there were 3,000 unders pages for black. As there were colour overs there are no amounts billed on the master and the 500 overs are just tracked. The total for the master as a whole is  $10,000 \times 0.01 + 2,500 \times 0.1 = 350.00 \text{ ex tax}$ 

The following month for the first machine receives reads of 36,000 (7,000 pages) and 12,300 (800 pages) and the second receives reads of 58,000 (5,000 pages) and 9,400 (400 pages).

#### The following jobs are created

+	-	Status		Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
▶	. 1	•	•	COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour New Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Last Read = 11,500 31/08/2013 Pages=800	UNIT	-	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		88.0000
	2	•	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	7000	7000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		77.0000
	3	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	5833	5833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		64.1630
	4	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	1167	1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		12.8370
	5	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	-1167	-1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	-12.8370
	6	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black New Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 29,000 31/08/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	1167	1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		12.8370
	7															77.0000

+	5	Status		Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1		•	COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Last Read = 9,000 31/08/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	•	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		44.0000
	2		•	COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		55.0000
	3		•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	4167	4167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	45.8370
	4		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	833	833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	9,1630
	5		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	-833	-833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	-9.1630
	6		•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Last Read = 53,000 31/08/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	833	833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	9.1630
	7														$\mathbf{\nabla}$	55.0000

#### With master job

F	+	Status		Stock Code	Description	U	Init		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
	• 1		-	COUNTER.KIT	 Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000	U	INIT	•	10000	10000	0	-0.0020	-0.0022	0	G		-22.0000
ſ	2		•	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000	U	INIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
	3		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000	U	INIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
ſ	4		•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000	U	INIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	5		-	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	 Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000	. U	INIT	-	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	-22.0000
ľ	6		•	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black New Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Last Read = 7,000 03/04/2014 Pages=12,000	U	INIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	7																-22.0000
ľ	8		•	COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200	U	NIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0400	0.0440	0	G		88.0000
ľ	9		-	COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200	U	INIT	•	1200	1200	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
ľ	10	0	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	 Colour New Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Last Read = 2,500 03/04/2014 Pages=1,200	. U	INIT	•	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	~	88.0000
	1																88.0000

We can see that some of the unders charged in the first month for the black meter are clawed back in the second month. There is no clawback for the colour meter as overs were charged in the first month and the contract is set to only clawback unders.

Linked Meter The total for the master as a whole is 12,000 X 0.01 + 2,000 X 0.1 = 320.00 less the 2,000 black overs. When reducing overs we:

- d) Reduce overs
- e) Reduce unders (If it's a master)f) Increase standard billing

Therefore:-For black we add (-2,000 X 0.01 - 2000 X 0.01 + 2000 X 0.01) = -20.00

Overall we bill 320.00 - 20.00 = 300.00 ex tax

# 26. Master Contract with clawback of all unders and overs at historical rate

A master has two colour machines with a minimum volume for both black and colour. All unders and overs are clawed back at the historical rate. There is a minimum of 10,000 pages for black and 2,000 pages for colour. After the first month there is a price increase.

The setup is exactly the same as the previous example, with the exception of the 'Clawbk Unders' field, which is now 'ABH'.

							Stan	dard	Billing Infor	mation			
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Child Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
Þ	~	1	Black	-	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
		2	Colour	•	COUNTER.COLOUR	٠	C.SIMPLE5		0.1000	0.1100			

	Unders Billing Info	ormation						Overs Billi	ng Informati	on				
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum		Overs Card Code	Overs	Overs	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linked
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				ABH 👻	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER -	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				•
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				ABH 👻	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER -	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100				-

The first month reads and jobs created are exactly the same as the previous example.

Before the second month is billed there is a rate increase to 0.015 per black page and 0.12 per colour page

							Standard	l Billing Infor	mation			
	Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Child Hide	Non
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
I		1	Black -	Black	7000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5	0.0150	0.0165			
	~	2	Colour -	Colour	2500	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5	0.1200	0.1320			

	Unders Billing Info	rmation						Overs Billir	ng Informati	on				
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Child Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable	Linked Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				ABH 👻	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER -	C.SIMPLE5	0.0150	0.0165				-
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				ABH 👻	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.1200	0.1320				-

If again the following month for the first machine receives reads of 36,000 (7,000 pages) and 12,300 (800 pages) and the second receives reads of 58,000 (5,000 pages) and 9,400 (400 pages).

## The following jobs are created

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
▶	1	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 🝷	7000	7000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G		115.5000
Γ	2	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	5833	5833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	96.2445
	3	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	1167	1167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\checkmark$	19.2555
	4	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	-1167	-1167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\checkmark$	-19.2555
	5	•	COUNTER.BLACK	. Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT 👻	1167	1167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\checkmark$	19.2555
	6												✓	115.5000
	7	•	COUNTER.KIT	. Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	800	800	0	0.1275	0.1403	0	G		112.2000
	8	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	. Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT -	800	800	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	105.6000
	9	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	. Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	-300	-300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	-33.0000
	10	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	. Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT 👻	300	300	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	39,6000
	11													

1	F	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
D	1	•		COUNTER.KIT	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	5000	5000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	Г	82.5000
	2	•		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	4167	4167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	<b>V</b>	68.7555
Г	3	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	833	833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	13.7445
	4	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	-833	-833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	-13.7445
	5	•		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	833	833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	V	13.7445
	6															82.5000
	7	-		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	400	400	0	0.1300	0.1430	0	G		57.2000
	8	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	400	400	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G		52.8000
	9	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	-200	-200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	▼	-22.0000
	10	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	•	200	200	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	26.4000
	11															57 2000

#### With master job

+	- Sta	itus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
•	1	•		COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	-	10000	10000	0	-0.0020	-0.0022	0	G	Г	-22.0000
Г	2	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	-	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
	3	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\checkmark$	0.0000
	4	•		COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	. Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	-22.0000
	5	-		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	. Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	-	-2000	-2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	6	-		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	✓	0.0000
	7															-22.0000
	8	•		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	1500	1500	0	0.0240	0.0264	0	G		39.6000
	9	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	. Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	1200	1200	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
	10	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER .	. Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	800	800	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	~	105.6000
•	11	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	. Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	-	-500	-500	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	~	-66.0000
	12	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	. Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	◄	0.0000
	13	-		COUNTER.COLOUR .	<ul> <li>Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200</li> </ul>	UNIT	•	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	14															

We can see on the child jobs that because the black overs were charged in the second month they are also clawed back at the second month's rate. With the colour meter however the overs were charged in the first month at the lower rate, so they are clawed back at 0.10 per page. The increase in standard pages occurred in the second month so they are charged at the new rate.

With the master job the opposite is the case. The unders were charged in month 1 for black so they are clawed back at the month 1 rate. For colour, the unders were charged in the second month, so the amount clawed back is at the new rate.

The total for the master as a whole is 12,000 X 0.015 + 2,000 X 0.12 = 420.00 less the 2,000 black overs and 500 colour overs. When reducing overs we:

- a) Reduce oversb) Reduce unders (If it's a master)
- c) Increase standard billing

Therefore:-

For black we add (-2,000 X 0.015 - 2000 X 0.01 + 2000 X 0.015) = -20.00 For colour we add (-500 X 0.01 - 500 X 0.012 + 500 X 0.012) = -50.00

Overall we bill 420.00 - 20.00 - 50.00 = 350.00 ex tax

# 27. Master Contract with clawback of all unders at historical rate

A master has two colour machines with a minimum volume for both black and colour. All unders are clawed back at the historical rate. There is a minimum of 10,000 pages for black and 2,000 pages for colour. After the first month there is a price increase.

The setup is exactly the same as the previous example, with the exception of the 'Clawbk Unders' field, which is now 'AUH'.

							Stan	dard	Billing Infor	mation			
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Billing Stock Code		Card Code To Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Child Hide On Invoice	Non Billable
Þ	~	1	Black	-	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
	V	2	Colour	•	COUNTER.COLOUR	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.1000	0.1100			

	Unde	rs Billing Info	rmation								Overs Billin	g Informati	on				
Unders Stock Code	Unders To Inv	Card Code	Hide Inv U	Child Hide	Un Non Billable	Clav Und	vbk ers	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code		Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Child Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable	Linked Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER -	C.SIM	LE5				AH	-	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	•	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				-
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIM	LE5				AH	-	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	•	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100				•

The first month reads and jobs created are exactly the same as the previous example.

Before the second month is billed there is a rate increase to 0.015 per black page and 0.12 per colour page

							Standard	Billing Infor	mation			
	Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To			Hide On	Child Hide	Non
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
I		1	Black -	Black	7000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5	0.0150	0.0165			
	~	2	Colour 🗸	Colour	2500	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5	0.1200	0.1320			

	Unders Billing Info	rmation						Overs Billi	ng Informati	on				
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Child Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable	Linked Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				AH 👻	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.0150	0.0165				•
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				AH 👻	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.1200	0.1320				-

If again the following month for the first machine receives reads of 36,000 (7,000 pages) and 12,300 (800 pages) and the second receives reads of 58,000 (5,000 pages) and 9,400 (400 pages).

### The following jobs are created

-															
-	<ul> <li>Status</li> </ul>	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-	COUNTER.KIT	 Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	7000	7000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G		115.5000
Г	2	-	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	5833	5833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	<b>V</b>	96.2445
Г	3	-	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	٠	1167	1167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	V	19.2555
	4	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	٠	-1167	-1167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	◄	-19.2555
	5	•	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	٠	1167	1167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	◄	19.2555
Г	6														115.5000
Γ	7	-	COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT	•	800	800	0	0.1275	0.1403	0	G		112.2000
Г	8	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT	•	800	800	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	~	105.6000
Г	9	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT	•	-300	-300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	<b>V</b>	-33.0000
	10	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT	٠	300	300	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	V	39.6000
	11														112.2000

+	•	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	(	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-		COUNTER.KIT	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	5000	5000	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	Г	82.5000
Г	2	-		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	4167	4167	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G		68,7555
	3	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	833	833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	13.7445
	4	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	-833	-833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	◄	-13.7445
	5	•		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	833	833	0	0.0150	0.0165	0	G	◄	13.7445
Γ	6														◄	82.5000
Γ	7	-		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	•	400	400	0	0.1300	0.1430	0	G	Г	57.2000
Г	8	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	400	400	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G		52.8000
	9	•		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	-200	-200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		-22.0000
	10	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT	-	200	200	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	26,4000
	11														◄	57.2000

### With master job

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
:	1	-	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	-0.0020	-0.0022	0	G		-22.0000
	2	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	3	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	4	-	•	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	◄	-22.0000
	5	-	•	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	◄	0.0000
	6	•	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT	٠	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	7														◄	-22.0000
	8		•	COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	1500	1500	0	0.0240	0.0264	0	G		39.6000
	9	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	. Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	1200	1200	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	◄	0.0000
	10	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	. UNIT	•	800	800	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	☑	105.6000
•	11	-	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.1200	0.1320	0	G	☑	-66.0000
	12	-	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
	13	-	•	COUNTER.COLOUR	<ul> <li>Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200</li> </ul>	UNIT	•	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
	14															

We can see on the child jobs that because the black overs were charged in the second month they are also clawed back at the second month's rate. With the colour meter however the overs were charged in the first month at the lower rate, so they are clawed back at 0.10 per page. The increase in standard pages occurred in the second month so they are charged at the new rate.

With the master job the opposite is the case. The unders were charged in month 1 for black so they are clawed back at the month 1 rate. For colour, the unders were charged in the second month, so the amount clawed back is at the new rate.

The total for the master as a whole is 12,000 X 0.015 + 2,000 X 0.12 = 420.00 less the 2,000 black overs and 500 colour overs. When reducing overs we:

- d) Reduce overs
- e) Reduce unders (If it's a master)
- f) Increase standard billing

Therefore:-

For black we add (-2,000 X 0.015 - 2000 X 0.01 + 2000 X 0.015) = -20.00 For colour we add (-500 X 0.01 - 500 X 0.012 + 500 X 0.012) = -50.00

Overall we bill 420.00 - 20.00 - 50.00 = 350.00 ex tax

# 28. Master Contract with clawback of open unders and overs at current rate

A master has two colour machines with a minimum volume for both black and colour. Open unders and overs are clawed back at the current rate (OBC). There is a minimum of 10,000 pages for black and 2,000 pages for colour.

	Unders Billing Info	rmation							Overs Billin	ig Informati	on				
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum		Overs	Card Code	Over	Over	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linked
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	To Inv	pice	Rate TF	Rate TP	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				OBC 👻	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER -	C.SIM	LE5	0.0100	0.0110				-
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				OBC 👻	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	C.SIM	LE5	0.1000	0.1100				-

The first month's reads are exactly the same as example 22. The master job is created without 'leaving unders open'. The jobs created are exactly the same.

If in the following month the first machine receives reads of 36,000 (7,000 pages) and 12,300 (800 pages) and the second receives reads of 58,000 (5,000 pages) and 9,400 (400 pages). The master job this time is created by clicking the 'Generate Job Unders Open'. The warning that

'There are no meters on this Machine that are due to be billed in future periods. Are you sure you want to make unders available for future use by these meters?' is ignored

The following jobs are created.

+	Sta	tus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
Þ	1	-		COUNTER.COLOUR .	Colour This Read = 12,300 01/06/2013 Last Read =11,500 01/06/2013 Pages=800	UNIT	•	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		88.0000
	2	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	7000	7000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		77.000
	3	-		COUNTER.BLACK .	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	5833	5833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	◄	64.1630
	4	-		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER .	Black This Read = 36,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =29,000 01/06/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	1167	1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	◄	12.8370
	5															77.0000

+	Stat	tus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 9,400 01/06/2013 Last Read =9,000 01/06/2013 Pages=400	UNIT •	400	400	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		44.0000
$\square$	2	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT -	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	Г	55.0000
	3	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	· 4167	4167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	◄	45.8370
	4	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 58,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =53,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT •	833	833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	9.1630
	5														55.0000

#### With the master job

+		Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•		LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future clawback	UNIT 👻	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2	•		COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT 👻	12000	12000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
Г	3	•		COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT 👻	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
Г	4	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 19,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =7,000 Pages=12,000	UNIT 👻	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	◄	0.0000
	5													$\mathbf{\nabla}$	
	6	•		COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT 👻	2000	2000	0	0.0400	0.0440	0	G		88.0000
Г	7	•		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	UNIT 👻	1200	1200	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
Г	8	•		COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour This Read = 3,700 01/06/2013 Last Read =2,500 Pages=1,200	. UNIT 👻	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	88.0000
	0														

Note that no unders or overs are clawed back. Because the first month was not billed with 'Leave Unders Open' they are effectively closed off to the second period.

The third month reads of 40,000 (4,000 pages) for black and 13,800 (1,500 pages) for colour for the first machine and reads of 61,000 (3,000 pages) for black and 10,400 (1,000 pages) for colour for the second machine.

The master was billed with 'leave unders open', although this only affects the calculation for future months, not the current month.

#### The jobs produced were

+	-	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
	1	-		COUNTER.KIT	 Black This Read = 40,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =36,000 01/07/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	Г	44.0000
	2	-		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 40,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =36,000 01/07/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	◄	44.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	 Black This Read = 40,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =36,000 01/07/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	•	-1167	-1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	-12.8370
	4	-		COUNTER.BLACK	 Black This Read = 40,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =36,000 01/07/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT	٠	1167	1167	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	12.8370
	5														~	44.0000
	6			COUNTER.KIT	Colour This Read = 13,800 01/07/2013 Last Read =12,300 01/07/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	1500	1500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	Г	165.0000
Г	7	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 13,800 01/07/2013 Last Read =12,300 01/07/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	1200	1200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	132.0000
Γ	8	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour This Read = 13,800 01/07/2013 Last Read =12,300 01/07/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	33.0000
	9	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour This Read = 13,800 01/07/2013 Last Read =12,300 01/07/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	-300	-300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	-33.0000
	10	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour This Read = 13,800 01/07/2013 Last Read =12,300 01/07/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT	•	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	33.0000
	11															

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code		Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
►	1 -		COUNTER.KIT	••••	Black This Read = 61,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/07/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT •	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000
	2 -		COUNTER.BLACK		Black This Read = 61,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/07/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT •	-	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000
	3 -		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER		Black This Read = 61,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/07/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	-833	-833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-9.1630
	4 -		COUNTER.BLACK		Black This Read = 61,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/07/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	833	833	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		9.1630
	5															33.0000
	6 -		COUNTER.KIT		Colour This Read = 10,400 01/07/2013 Last Read =9,400 01/07/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		110.0000
	7 -		COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour This Read = 10,400 01/07/2013 Last Read =9,400 01/07/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT •	-	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	☑	88.0000
	8 -		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER		Colour This Read = 10,400 01/07/2013 Last Read =9,400 01/07/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT •	•	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	22.0000
	9 -		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER		Colour This Read = 10,400 01/07/2013 Last Read =9,400 01/07/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT	•	-200	-200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	-22.0000
	10 -		COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour This Read = 10,400 01/07/2013 Last Read =9,400 01/07/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT	•	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		22.0000
																110.0000

### With master job

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code		Description		Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
1	•		LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	••••	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future clawback		UNIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
2	-		COUNTER.KIT		Black This Read = 26,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 19,000 Pages=7,000		UNIT	-	8000	8000	0	0.0012	0.0014	0	G		11.0000
3	•		COUNTER.BLACK		Black This Read = 26,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =19,000 Pages=7,000		UNIT	-	7000	7000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
4	•		COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER		Black This Read = 26,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =19,000 Pages=7,000		UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	•	33.0000
5	•		COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER		Black This Read = 26,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =19,000 Pages=7,000		UNIT	٠	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	•	-22.0000
6	•		COUNTER.BLACK.OVER		Black This Read = 26,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =19,000 Pages=7,000		UNIT	٠	-2000	-2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
7	-		COUNTER.BLACK		Black This Read = 26,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =19,000 Pages=7,000		UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
8																	11.0000
9	-		COUNTER.KIT		Colour This Read = 6,200 01/07/2013 Last Read =3,700 Pages=2,500		UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	-0.0250	-0.0275	0	G		-55.0000
10	•		COUNTER.COLOUR		Colour This Read = 6,200 01/07/2013 Last Read =3,700 Pages=2,500	Τ	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
11	•		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER		Colour This Read = 6,200 01/07/2013 Last Read =3,700 Pages=2,500		UNIT	٠	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
12	•		COUNTER, COLOUR, UNDER		Colour This Read = 6,200 01/07/2013 Last Read =3,700 Pages=2,500 .		UNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		-55.0000
13	-		COUNTER, COLOUR, OVER		Colour This Read = 6,200 01/07/2013 Last Read =3,700 Pages=2,500		UNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
14	-		COUNTER, COLOUR		Colour This Read = 6,200 01/07/2013 Last Read =3,700 Pages=2,500		UNIT	•	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
15																	-55.0000

We can see only 2,000 black overs/unders were clawed back, which was the amount of unders billed in month 2, even though there were 3,000 billed in month 3. With colour all 500 overs charged in month 3 are clawed back because there were 800 unders charged in month 2.

The invoice for this master as a whole would be  $(10,000 \times 0.01 + 2,500 \times 0.1 = 350.00)$  less the unders clawed back from month 2 (-2000 X 0.01 - 500 X 0.1 = 70.00). This would produce an invoice for 280.00 ex tax

# 29. Master Contract with clawback of open unders at current rate

A master has two colour machines with a minimum volume for both black and colour. Open unders are clawed back at the current rate (OUC). There is a minimum of 10,000 pages for black and 2,000 pages for colour.

The first month's reads are exactly the same as example 22. The master job is created without 'leaving unders open'. The jobs created are exactly the same.

	Unders Billing Info	ormation						Overs Billi	ng Informati	on				
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum		Overs Card Code	Over	Over	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linked
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	To Invoice	Rate TF	Rate TP	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				OUC -	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				-
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5				OUC 🗸	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100				-

If again the following month for the first machine receives reads of 36,000 (7,000 pages) and 12,300 (800 pages) and the second receives reads of 58,000 (5,000 pages) and 9,400 (400 pages). The master job this time is created by clicking the 'Generate Job Unders Open'. The warning that

'There are no meters on this Machine that are due to be billed in future periods. Are you sure you want to make unders available for future use by these meters?' is ignored.

Note that no unders or overs are clawed back. Because the first month was not billed with 'Leave Unders Open' they are effectively closed off to the second period. Therefore, the jobs that are created are exactly the same as the second period in the previous example.

The third month reads of 40,000 (4,000 pages) for black and 13,800 (1,500 pages) for colour for the first machine and reads of 61,000 (3,000 pages) for black and 10,400 (1,000 pages) for colour for the second machine.

The master was billed with 'leave unders open', although this only affects the calculation for future months, not the current month.

### The jobs produced were

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	<ul> <li>COUNTER.BLACK</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 40,000 01/11/2013 Last Read = 36,000 30/09/2013 Pages=4,000	UNIT 👻	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
	2	<ul> <li>COUNTER.KIT</li> </ul>	Colour New Read = 13,800 01/11/2013 Last Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT 👻	1500	1500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		165.0000
	3	<ul> <li>COUNTER.COLOUR</li> </ul>	Colour New Read = 13,800 01/11/2013 Last Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT 👻	1200	1200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	V	132.0000
	4	- COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour New Read = 13,800 01/11/2013 Last Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT 👻	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		33.0000
	5	<ul> <li>COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER</li> </ul>	Colour New Read = 13,800 01/11/2013 Last Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT 👻	-300	-300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		-33.0000
		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 13,800 01/11/2013 Last Read = 12,300 30/09/2013 Pages=1,500	UNIT 👻	300	300	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		33.0000
	7												165.0000

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
		COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 61,000 01/11/2013 Last Read = 58,000 30/09/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT •	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		33.0000
2		COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 10,400 01/11/2013 Last Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT -	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		110.0000
3		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 10,400 01/11/2013 Last Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT •	800	800	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	88.0000
4	•	· COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour New Read = 10,400 01/11/2013 Last Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT •	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		22.0000
5	•	· COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour New Read = 10,400 01/11/2013 Last Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT •	-200	-200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	-22.0000
6	•	COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 10,400 01/11/2013 Last Read = 9,400 30/09/2013 Pages=1,000	UNIT •	200	200	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	V	22.0000
-													110.0000

### With master job

+	5	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit	(	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	•	LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future clawback	UNIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 26,000 01/11/2013 Last Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Pages=7,000	UNIT	- 1	10000	10000	0	0.0030	0.0033	0	G		33.0000
		-	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 26,000 01/11/2013 Last Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	7000	7000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	4	•	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER .	. Black New Read = 26,000 01/11/2013 Last Read = 19,000 03/04/2014 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	33.0000
	5													$\mathbf{\nabla}$	
	6	-	COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 6,200 01/11/2013 Last Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Pages=2,500	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	-0.0250	-0.0275	0	G		-55.0000
	7	-	COUNTER.COLOUR .	. Colour New Read = 6,200 01/11/2013 Last Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Pages=2,500	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	8	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER .	. Colour New Read = 6,200 01/11/2013 Last Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Pages=2,500	UNIT	•	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
	9	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER .	. Colour New Read = 6,200 01/11/2013 Last Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Pages=2,500	UNIT	•	-500	-500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	10	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER .	. Colour New Read = 6,200 01/11/2013 Last Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Pages=2,500	UNIT	-	-500	-500	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		-55.0000
	11	-	COUNTER.COLOUR .	. Colour New Read = 6,200 01/11/2013 Last Read = 3,700 03/04/2014 Pages=2,500	UNIT	-	500	500	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000

We can see that the black overs in the second period are not clawed back in the third period because this contract is only set up to clawback unders (not overs).

The unders colour unders charged in the second period are however clawed back in this third period. With colour all 500 unders charged in month 3 are clawed back because there were 800 unders charged in month 3.

The invoice for this master as a whole would be  $(10,000 \times 0.01 + 2,500 \times 0.1 = 350.00)$  less the unders clawed back from month 2 (- 500 X 0.1 = 50.00). This would produce an invoice for 300.00 ex tax

# 30. Master Contract with meters with different periodicities

A master has two black machines. The finance company for each machine is billed a minimum volume of 10,000 across the contract each month. Every quarter the client is billed any overs.

The master is set to bill monthly, the first period being the 1st May 2013

Viewing	Machine M.12	.34
Machine#	M. 1234	]
Cust <u>R</u> ef	REF_BASE1	]
Billed	Monthly 🔻	Co
Last Bill		Co
Next Bill	01/05/2013	Con

The 'Black Finance' line is charged on a monthly basis (Note: it has nothing in the last 'Billed' field) and the 'Black' meter is to be billed every quarter. The next time the 'Black' meter is due to be billed is the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2013

								Standard	Billing Inform	ation			
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name	Meter Type		Current Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Card Code To	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Hide On Invoice	Child Hide	Non Billable
Þ	Victor	1	Black Finance	Black	-	0	COUNTER.BLACK.F	- C.FINANCE1	0.0100	0.0110			
	~	1	Black	Black	-	0	COUNTER.BLACK	<ul> <li>C.SIMPLE5</li> </ul>	0.0000	0.0000			
	<b>V</b>	1	Total						0.0100	0.0110	Г	Г	

	Unders Billing Inf	ormation						Overs Billi	ng Informat	ion							
	Unders Card Code	Hide	Child Hide	Un Non	Clawbk	Minimum		Overs Card Code	Overs	Overs	Hide	Child Hide	Ov Non	Linked			
Unders Stock Code	To Invoice	Inv Und	Inv Und	Billable	Unders	Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	To Invoice	Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Inv Ovr	Inv Ovr	Billable	Meter	Start Date	End Date	Billed
COUNTER.BLACK.F.UND	C.FINANCE1				oc 🔹	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR -	C.FINANCE1	0.0000	0.0000	~	✓		•		• •	•
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	C.SIMPLE5	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>		oc 🗸	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				1 -	1/07/2013	•	Quarterly
									0.0100	0.0110							

Other things to note is that the overs are hidden to the finance company so they will only ever see the minimum volume. The standard and unders billing are hidden to the client because they will not be charged anything for these amounts. Only the overs quantity will appear on the job, ensuring the maths displays nicely.

The other thing to note is that the 'Minimum Volume' is always specified at the periodicity of the machine, not of the meter. This allows the periodicity of the meter to be changed without having to update the 'Minimum Volume' field.

Because as far as the client is concerned it is three monthly periods that make up the quarter we will use 'Leave Unders Open' stock (Tools | Options | Project | Machines | Leave Unders Available for Clawback). This means we should use one of the 'Open' (OUC, OBC, OUH or OBH) clawback types. In this case the 'Clawback Open Unders at Current Rate' (OUC) is method of clawback is used.

The first period we receive reads of 30,000 (5,000 pages) and 58,000 (8,000 pages). When billing the master because this is not the end of the period we bill using the 'Generate Job Unders Open' button



#### The following child jobs are created

+	Sta	atus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
▶	1	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 30,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =25,000 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	3846	3846	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	Γ	42.3060
	2	-		COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 30,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =25,000 01/05/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	3846	3846	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	42.3060
	3 Hid	e 🗸		COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 30,000 01/05/2013 Last Read =25,000 01/05/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	1154	1154	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
	4														$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	42.3060
+	Sta	atus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1			COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 58,000 03/06/2013 Last Read =50,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	•	6154	6154	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	Г	67.6940
	2	•		COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 58,000 03/06/2013 Last Read =50,000 03/06/2013 Pages=8,000	UNIT	-	6154	6154	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	67.6940
	3 Hid	le 🔸		COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 58,000 03/06/2013 Last Read =50,000 03/06/2013 Pages=8,000	UNIT	-	1846	1846	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	4															67.6940

The pages are split between standard and over pages proportionally. The total number of standard pages billed is 10,000. Both of the 'over' lines have a status of hide because we specified 'Hide Inv Over'.

The master does not bill any amounts but tracks the pages billed on its child machines

+	5	Itatus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
▶	1	-		LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future clawback	UNIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
	2	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 13,000 03/06/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=13,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	Г	0.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 13,000 03/06/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=13,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
	4 H	lide 🚽		COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 13,000 03/06/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=13,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
																0.0000

It also has the 'LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN' stock which ensures that any unders charged in the next period will claw back the overs charged in this period.

The 'Black' meter was not billed this time because it is next due to be billed on the 1st July 2013, as specified by the meter's 'Start Date'.

If we invoice this contract using the system 'Invoice Meters - Master' report we get the following result

Master Machine Sum	mary	Contract Reference Master #	REF_BASE1 M.1234			
Invoice: May June 03	3/06/20	13 01/06/2013				
Black Finance						
Minimum Volume	100	00				
Billed Volume	100	00 :	\$110.00			
					GST	INC
PAID IN FULL - THANKYO	U			Sub Total	\$10.00	\$110.00
				Freight	\$0.00	\$0.00
				Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
				Total	\$10.00	\$110.00

Note that the finance company only 'sees' that 10,000 pages were billed, even though there were actually 13,000 pages billed. This is due to hiding the overs.

The following month we receive reads of 33,000 (3,000 pages) and 63,000 (5,000 pages). Again, because this is not the end of the quarter when billing the master we click the 'Generate Job Unders Open' button.

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 33,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =30,000 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3769	3769	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		41.4590
	2	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 33,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =30,000 01/06/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	33.0000
	3 Hide	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 33,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 30,000 01/06/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	-769	-769	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
	4	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 33,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 30,000 01/06/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	-	769	769	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>V</b>	8.4590
														•	41.4590
+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
•	1	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 63,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =58,000 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	6231	6231	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		68.5410
	2	•	COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 63,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	55.0000
	3 Hide	•	COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 63,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	-1231	-1231	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
	4	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 63,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =58,000 01/06/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	-	1231	1231	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	13.5410
	C .														CO 5440

For this period 8,000 pages are billed. This means that the master must bill 2,000 pages in unders. The previous month we had 3,000 pages in overs so Jim claws back 2,000 of those overs this month. It does this on a proportional basis considering the total over pages the child machines have done over both months.

The first machine had done 1,154 over pages and the second machine had done 1,846. This means that the ratio of the 2,000 overs clawed back is 1,154: 1,846.

On the master the 2,000 pages that are billed in unders are also clawed back

	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
1	L -		LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future dawback	UNIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
2	2 -		COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	Γ	0.0000
	3 -		COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	-	8000	8000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
4	+ -		COUNTER.BLACK.F.UND	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	22.0000
5	5 👻		COUNTER.BLACK.F.UND	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	-22.0000
	i Hide 👻		COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
	<sup>7</sup> -		COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read =13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
	Hide -	· ·	COUNTER.BLACK.F.OND COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 15,000 Pages=6,000            Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 13,000 Pages=8,000            Black Finance This Read = 21,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 13,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	• • •	-2000 -2000 2000	-2000 -2000 2000	0	0.000	0	0 0.0000	0         0.0000         0           0         0.0000         0           0         0.0000         0	0 0.0000 0 G 0 0.0000 0 G	0         0.0000         0         G         V           0         0.0000         0         G         V           0         0.0000         0         G         V

This time the 'Invoice Meters - Master' report looks like the following

Master Machine Summary	Contract Reference Master #	REF_BASE1 M.1234			
Invoice: June May July 03/0	06/2013 01/07/2013 01/05/	2013			
Black Finance					
Minimum Volume 10	0000				
Billed Volume 8	3000 \$	\$88.00			
Under Pages 2	2000 \$	\$22.00			
				GST	INC
PAID IN FULL - THANKYOU			Sub Total	\$10.00	\$110.00
			Freight	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Total	\$10.00	\$110.00

The following month's reads for the child machines are 39,000 (6,000 pages) and 70,000 (7,000 pages). This time when creating the master job we select the 'Generate Job' (not the 'Generate Job Unders Open') button because this is the end of the quarter.

### The following jobs are generated for the finance company

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 39,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =33,000 Pages=6,000	UNIT	• 4615	4615	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		50.7650
	2	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 39,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =33,000 01/07/2013 Pages=6,000	UNIT	• 4615	4615	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\checkmark$	50.7650
	3 Hide	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 39,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =33,000 01/07/2013 Pages=6,000	UNIT	<ul> <li>1385</li> </ul>	1385	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
	4												•	50.7650
-														

-	-   S	tatus	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc % 1	fax  H	lide	Tota
)	1	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =63,000 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	5385	5385	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		59.2350
	2	-		COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =63,000 01/07/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	-	5385	5385	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	<b>v</b>	59.2350
	3 H	lide 🚽 👻		COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =63,000 01/07/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	1615	1615	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	4														<b>V</b>	

Because the contract has done overs nothing is billed on the master job.

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
▶	1	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black Finance This Read = 34,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =21,000 Pages=13,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
Г	2	-	COUNTER.BLACK.F	Black Finance This Read = 34,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =21,000 Pages=13,000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.000
	3 Hide	•	COUNTER.BLACK.F.OVR	Black Finance This Read = 34,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =21,000 Pages=13,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
	4													Y	0.0000

The invoice displays almost identically to the first month where there were overs as well

Master Machine Summa	ary Contract Rei Master #	ference REF_BASE1 M.1234			
Invoice: July June Augu	st 03/06/2013 01/08	3/2013 01/06/2013			
Black Finance					
Minimum Volume	10000				
Billed Volume	10000	\$110.00			
				GST	INC
PAID IN FULL - THANKYOU			Sub Total	\$10.00	\$110.00
			Freight	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Total	\$10.00	\$110.00

The customer 'overs' jobs are also generated because it is the end of the quarter. Notice its last read is specific to the meter and displays the opening balance of the meter. Also notice that the COUNTER.BLACK stock has a status of Hide. This ensures that the quantity of 12, 353 is not included in the kit header. This keeps the maths at the kit header very straightforward (1647 X 0.01 X (1 + 10%) = 18.1170)

+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 39,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =25,000 Pages=14,000	UNIT	-	1647	1647	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		18.1170
▶	2 Hide	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 39,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =25,000 01/07/2013 Pages=14,000	UNIT	•	12353	12353	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
	3	-	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 39,000 Last Read =25,000 Pages=14,000	UNIT	•	1647	1647	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	18.1170
	4														18.1170
+	Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
+	Status	PO#	Stock Code COUNTER.KIT	Description Black This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 50,000 Pages=20,000	Unit	•	Order 2353	Supply 2353	B. Ord 0	Price Ex. 0.0100	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax G	Hide	Total 25.8830
+	Status 1 2 Hide	PO#	Stock Code COUNTER.KIT	Description         Black This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =50,000 Pages=20,000           Black This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =50,000 01/07/2013 Pages=20,000	Unit UNIT UNIT	•	Order 2353 17647	Supply 2353 17647	B. Ord 0	Price Ex. 0.0100 0.0000	Price Inc. 0.0110 0.0000	Disc % 0	Tax G G	Hide	Total 25.8830 0.0000
+	Status 1 2 Hide 3	PO#	Stock Code COUNTER.KIT . COUNTER.BLACK . COUNTER.BLACK.OVER .	Description            Black This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 50,000 Pages=20,000            Black This Read = 70,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 50,000 01/07/2013 Pages=20,000            Black This Read = 70,000 Last Read = 50,000 Pages=20,000	Unit UNIT UNIT UNIT	• • •	Order 2353 17647 2353	Supply 2353 17647 2353	<b>B. Ord</b> 0 0	Price Ex. 0.0100 0.0000 0.0100	Price Inc. 0.0110 0.0000 0.0110	Disc % 0 0	Tax G G	Hide	Total 25.8830 0.0000 25.8830

Because of the period of the quarter the master has gone over its minimum volume the master again just tracks the volumes billed on its child machines

+	<ul> <li>Status</li> </ul>	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
►	. 1	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black This Read = 34,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=34,000	UNIT	-	34000	34000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
Г	2	-	COUNTER.BLACK	Black This Read = 34,000 01/07/2013 Last Read =0 Pages=34,000	UNIT	•	30000	30000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
Γ	3	-	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black This Read = 34,000 Last Read =0 Pages=34,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	<b>V</b>	0.0000
	4														

The customer overs invoice does display the over quantities because they have not been hidden on the jobs.

Master Machine Sum	mary Contract F Master #	Reference REF_E M.123	ASE1		
Invoice: July June Au	gust 03/06/2013 01/	/08/2013 01/06/2013			
Black Finance					
Minimum Volume	30000				
Billed Volume	30000	\$0.00			
Over Pages	4000	\$44.00			
				GST	INC
PAID IN FULL - THANKYO	U		Sub Total	\$4.00	\$44.00
			Freight	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Total	\$4.00	\$44.00

# 31. Master Contract with average billing

A master with one black and one colour machine receives a read for the both machines the first month. The next month a read is received for the black machine but an average read is used for the colour machine. The second month a read is received for both machines. The master claws back open unders at the current rate (OUC). The master has a minimum volume of 10,000 for black and 2,000 for colour

							Stand	lard I	Billing Infor	mation			
	Master	Meter			Current		Card Code To				Hide On	Child Hide	Non
	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code	Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
▶	<b>v</b>	1	Black 👻	Black	10000	COUNTER.BLACK	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
	<b>v</b>	2	Colour -	Colour	3000	COUNTER.COLOUR	C.SIMPLE5		0.1000	0.1100			

	Unders Billing Info	rmation						Overs Bill	ng Informati	on				
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Overs Billing Stock Code	Overs Card Code To Invoice	Overs Rate Ex.	Overs Rate Inc.	Hide Inv Ovr	Child Hide Inv Ovr	Ov Non Billable	Linked Meter
COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5				OC 🗸	10000	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.0100	0.0110				
COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER -	C.SIMPLE5	Г			OC 🗸	2000	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	C.SIMPLE5	0.1000	0.1100			Г	-

The master has 10,000 black pages and 3,000 colour pages billed against it in the first month.

+	Status		PO#	Stock Code	Description	U	Init		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1	•		LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future clawback	U	INIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	◄	0.0000
	2	-		COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 10,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=10,000	U	INIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	3	-		COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 10,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=10,000	U	INIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
	4	-		COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black New Read = 10,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=10,000	U	INIT	•	0	0	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\checkmark$	0.0000
$\square$	5																0.0000
$\square$	6	-		COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 3,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=3,000	U	INIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	7	-		COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 3,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=3,000	U	INIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\mathbf{V}$	0.0000
	8	-		COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour New Read = 3,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=3,000	U	INIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	9																0.0000

Notice that because the black total is exactly the same as the minimum volume there are '0' unders billed. This makes it possible to know later down the track that the minimum volume at the time was 10,000. If this entry was missing it would be impossible to differentiate it between a minimum of 10,000 and a master that had no minimum and had 10,000 black prints.

The second month the first machine receives a read of 35,000 (7,000 pages). No read is received for the colour machine so an estimate is used

Machine#	87	Cust	# C.SIMPLE	5	Date 0	1/05/2013	-		
Cust Ref	REF_BASE1	Item	# MFC4	··· 1	ast Billed	5/06/2013			
Job Total Inc.		Serial	# S1234567	890	Underli	ine - Linked M	eters		
Name		Last Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Unders Available	Overs Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Inc.	Total Inc.
Black		57000	7000	64000			7000	0.0110	77.0000
Colour		11000	3000	14000		1000	3000	0.1100	330.000
Grand Total									407.000

Again, the master is billed with 'leaving unders open'. The following jobs are produced

-	- Status	PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•	ESTIMATE	The meter reading used here is an estimate.	UNIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	0.0000
1	2	•	COUNTER.KIT	Black Estimated Read = 64,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 57,000 03/04/2013 Estimated Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	7000	7000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	Г	77.0000
Г	3	•	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black Estimated Read = 64,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 57,000 03/04/2013 Estimated Pages=7,000	 UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	55.0000
	4	-	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	Black Estimated Read = 64,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 57,000 03/04/2013 Estimated Pages=7,000	 UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	22.0000
	5													$\mathbf{\nabla}$	77.0000
	6	•	COUNTER.KIT	Colour Estimated Read = 14,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 11,000 03/04/2013 Estimated Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G		330.0000
	7	•	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour Estimated Read = 14,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 11,000 03/04/2013 Estimated Pages=3,000	 UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	220.0000
	8	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour Estimated Read = 14,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 11,000 03/04/2013 Estimated Pages=3,000	 UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0	G	◄	110.0000
	9														

Here we can see that there are two COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER lines. Because this was an estimate the machine was billed using only under stock. When we consider the master as a whole, this machine should have been billed 2,000 in overs. If we click on the ellipsis (...) at the end of the stock description we see that the 'UNDER' stock lines have an attribute of either 'Under Type'='Under' or 'Under Type'='Over'. The second line in each case has the 'Under Type'='Over'. This indicates to Jim that even though this was billed using under stock (because it was an estimate), when it comes to 'over' calculations this line should be treated as an over.

As far as the master is concerned, these estimated pages are billed as if they were actual page counts

+	Status	s PO#	Stock Code	Description	Unit	Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
•	1	-	LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	Unders or overs on this job will be available for future dawback	UNIT -	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	2	-	COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 24,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 10,000 01/04/2013 Pages=14,000	UNIT 🚽	14000	14000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	3	-	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 24,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 10,000 01/04/2013 Pages=14,000	UNIT -	10000	10000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	4	-	COUNTER.BLACK.OVER	Black New Read = 24,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 10,000 01/04/2013 Pages=14,000	UNIT -	4000	4000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	5												V	
	6	-	COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 6,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 3,000 01/04/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT 🚽	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	7	-	COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 6,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 3,000 01/04/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT -	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	8	-	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour New Read = 6,000 02/05/2013 Last Read = 3,000 01/04/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT -	1000	1000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	V	0.0000
	0													0.0000

The next month reads are received for both machines so the estimate is clawed back. The first machine receives a read of 41,000 (6,000 pages) and the second receives actual reads of 62,000 for black and 16,000 for colour

Cust Ref     REF_BASE1     Item#     MFC4      Last Billed     13/06/2013       Job Total Inc.     Serial #     \$1234567890     Underline - Linked Meters       Name     Last Meter     Last Estimit     Average     New Meter     Value     Available     Overs     Quantity To     Rate Inc.     Total Inc       Black     57000     64000     7000     62000     7000     5000     0.0110     55.000       Colour     11000     14000     3000     17000     3000     1000     6000     0.1100     660.000       Grand Total           715.000	Machine#	87	Cust	# C.SIMPLE	5	Date 0	1/06/2013	Ŧ		
Job Total Inc.     Serial #     S1234567890     Underline - Linked Meters       Name     Last Meter Value     Last Estimut Meter Value     Average Meter Value     New Meter Value     Underline - Linked Meters     Rate Inc.     Total Inc.       Black     57000     64000     7000     62000     7000     5000     0.0110     55.000       Colour     11000     14000     3000     17000     3000     1000     6000     0.1100     660.000       Grand Total           715.000	Cust Ref	REF_BASE1	Item	# MFC4	··· 1	ast Billed 1	3/06/2013			
NameLast Meter ValueLast Estimuti Meter ValueNew Reter ValueUnders ValueOvers AvailableQuantity To Be filledRate Inc.Total IncBlack5700064000700062000700050000.011055.000Colour110001400030001700030001000660000.1100660.000Grand Total715.000	Job Total Inc.		Serial	# S1234567	7890	Underli	ne - Linked M	eters		
Black         57000         64000         7000         62000         7000         5000         0.0110         55.000           Colour         11000         14000         3000         17000         3000         1000         6600         0.1100         660.000           Grand Total              715.000	Name	Last Meter Value	Last Estimtd Meter Value	Average Meter Value	New Meter Value	Unders Available	Overs Available	Quantity To Be Billed	Rate Inc.	Total Inc.
Colour         11000         14000         3000         17000         3000         1000         6000         0.1100         660.000           Grand Total               715.000	Black	57000	64000	7000	62000	7000		5000	0.0110	55.0000
Grand Total 715.000	Colour	11000	14000	3000	17000	3000	1000	6000	0.1100	660.0000
	Grand Total									715.0000

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc % Tax	Hide	Total
	1	<ul> <li>COUNTER.KIT</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	-	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0 G		0.0000
	2	<ul> <li>COUNTER.BLACK</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	•	0	0	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	V	0.0000
	3	<ul> <li>COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	•	-5000	-5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	~	-55.0000
	4	- COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	V	55.0000
	5											V	0.0000
	6	<ul> <li>COUNTER.KIT</li> </ul>	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G		330.0000
J	7	COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	V	330.0000
	8	COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	-3000	-3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	V	-330.0000
	9	- COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	-	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	V	330.0000
												<b>V</b>	330.0000

The master job is then created calculating 4,000 under pages for black and 1,000 over pages for colour.

-	F	Status		Stock Code	Description	L	Jnit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1		•	LEAVE.UNDERS.OPEN	 Unders or overs on this job will be available for future clawback	ι	JNIT	•	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
Γ	2		Ŧ	COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 30,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 24,000 02/05/2013 Pages=6,000	L	JNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0040	0.0044	0	G	Г	44.0000
	3		•	COUNTER.BLACK	 Black New Read = 30,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 24,000 02/05/2013 Pages=6,000	L	JNIT	•	6000	6000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	4		•	COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER	 Black New Read = 30,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 24,000 02/05/2013 Pages=6,000	. L	JNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
	5															V	44.0000
Г	6		٠	COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 9,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 6,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	L	JNIT	٠	3000	3000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	Г	0.0000
	7		•	COUNTER.COLOUR	 Colour New Read = 9,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 6,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	L	JNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	•	0.0000
D	8		•	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	 Colour New Read = 9,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 6,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	L	JNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G	~	0.0000
	0																

The estimated machine's job is amended to the following. As there are no black overs it remains unchanged. 1,000 of the colour pages are converted to over pages.

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc % Tax	Hide	Total
	1	- COUNTER.KIT	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	-	1	1	0	0.0000	0.0000	0 G		0.0000
	2	<ul> <li>COUNTER.BLACK</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	•	0	0	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	~	0.0000
	3	<ul> <li>COUNTER.BLACK.UNDER</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	•	-5000	-5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	~	-55.0000
	4	- COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 62,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 64,000 Last Read = 57,000 02/05/2013 Pages=0	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0 G	V	55.0000
	5											✓	
	6	- COUNTER.KIT	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G		330.0000
	7	- COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	2000	2000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	V	220.0000
	8	COUNTER.COLOUR.OVER	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	1000	1000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	~	110.0000
	9	- COUNTER.COLOUR.UNDER	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	-3000	-3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	~	-330.0000
Þ	10	- COUNTER.COLOUR	Colour New Read = 17,000 13/06/2013 Last Estimated Read = 14,000 Last Read = 11,000 02/05/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.1000	0.1100	0 G	V	330.0000

# 32. Master Contract or Standalone with Prepaid Pages

This setup can be used for either a master contract or a standalone machine. The setup for both is identical except that in master contract case the prepaid meter is on the master and in the standalone case it is on the standalone machine.

Two black machines on a contract buy pages in 10,000 page blocks. The pages expire if they are not used the in either the month they were purchased or the following month.

							Star	ndard	Billing Infor	mation			
Master	Meter			Current			Card Code To				Hide On	Child Hide	Non
Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate Ex.	Rate Inc.	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
<b>V</b>	1	Black 👻	Black	• 0	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
	2	Black Prepaid 🛛 👻	Prepaid Pages	• 0	PREPAID.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			

	Unders Billing Info	rmation						Service Reads				
Unders Stock Code	Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Linked Meter	Service Stock Code	Hide Service	Prepaid Bulk Pages	Expires Frequency	,
-								COUNTER.BLACK.S -				•
EXPIRED.PREPAID.BLACK -	C.SIMPLE5				0C 🗸		1 -			10000	Monthly	•

The first month there are reads of 29,000 (4,000 pages) and 52,000 (2,000 pages).

+	•	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	1	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 29,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 25,000 Pages=4,000	UNIT	•	4000	4000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		44.0000
+	•	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
	. 1	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 52,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 50,000 Pages=2,000	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		22.0000

The master bills the prepaid block and tracks the pages used on the child machines.

+	-	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Тах	Hide	Total
Þ	. 1	-	PREPAID.BLACK	Purchased Blocks=1 Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=10000.0000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		110.0000
	2	-	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 6,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=6,000	UNIT	•	6000	6000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	3	-	PREPAID.BLACK	Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=10000.0000	UNIT	-	-6000	-6000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-66.0000

The prepaid pages are used on the master offsetting the pages billed on the child machines with the net effect that the client is only billed for any blocks purchased.

The following Job( Job# Machine#	s) has been Shipped i <b>190</b> <b>M.1234</b> Invoice: April May	to: Simple Custom MASTER Contract Retail	er #5 Master Machine Serial	# C5647382910	REF_BA	ASE1
Code	Description	10,00,2010 01,00,2010			Price Inc	Total
PREPAID.BLACK	Purchased Blocks=	1 Block Size=10000 Next F	Purchase At=10000.0	000	\$0.0110	\$110.0000
COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 6	5,000 01/04/2013 Last Re	ad = 0 Pages=6,000		\$0.0000	\$0.0000
PREPAID.BLACK	Block Size=10000 N	lext Purchase At=10000.0	0000		\$0.0110	-\$66.0000
				Total Includir	ng GST	\$44.00
Job# Machine#	188 88	MFC3 Contract Retail	MultiFunction Cen Serial	tre Type 3 # \$9876543210	REF_BA	ASE1
Inv Desc:	Invoice: April May	13/06/2013 01/05/2013				
Code	Description				Price Inc	Total
COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 2	29,000 01/04/2013 Last R	ead = 25,000 Pages=	-4,000	\$0.0110	\$44.0000
				Total Includir	ng GST	\$44.00
Job# Machine#	189 87	MFC3 Contract Retail	MultiFunction Cen Serial	tre Type 3 # \$1234567890	REF_BA	ASE1
Inv Desc:	Invoice: April May	13/06/2013 01/05/2013				
Code	Description				Price Inc	Total
COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 5	52,000 01/04/2013 Last R	ead = 50,000 Pages=	2,000	\$0.0110	\$22.0000
				Total Includir	ng GST	\$22.00
			0		667	INC
PATD IN FULL - TH			(s	ub Total	\$10.00	\$110.00
AD IN OLL - IN			5	reight	\$0.00	\$0.00
			A	cc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.00
			Ţ	otal	\$10.00	\$110.00

The following month reads of 32,000 (3,000 pages) and 54,000 (2,000) pages are captured.

+ Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
1	<ul> <li>COUNTER.BLACK</li> </ul>	Black New Read = 32,000 01/05/2013 Last Read = 29,000 01/04/2013 Pages=3,000	UNIT	•	3000	3000	0	0.0100	0.0110		) G		33.0000
		a.											
+ Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total

Because there are 5,000 pages billed but only 4,000 prepaid pages remaining in the block, another block must be purchased

_															
-	F	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
1	1	•	PREPAID.BLACK	Purchased Blocks=1 Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=20000.0000	UNIT	•	10000	10000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		110.0000
Γ	2	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 11,000 01/05/2013 Last Read = 6,000 01/04/2013 Pages=5,000	UNIT	•	5000	5000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
Г	3	•	PREPAID.BLACK	Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=20000.0000	UNIT	•	-5000	-5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-55.0000

Again the net effect is the client is billed for one prepaid block at \$110.00 including tax.

The following month reads of 36,000 (4,000 pages) and 57,000 (3,000 pages) are captured. This time because there were 9,000 prepaid pages remaining in the block the client is not charged an amount. The following job is generated for the master

				1111											
	+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
1	▶ 1	•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 18,000 01/06/2013 Last Read = 11,000 01/05/2013 Pages=7,000	UNIT	•	7000	7000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2	•	PREPAID.BLACK	Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=20000.0000	UNIT	•	-7000	-7000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-77.0000

The next month reads of 42,000 (6,000 pages) and 62,000 (5,000 pages) are received. Any remaining pages purchased in month 2 that were not used in month 2 or 3 are now expired. Looking at the master job we see that 2,000 pages are expired and 'used' on the master itself. The 11,000 pages now require 2 blocks of 10,000 pages to be purchased.

H	H	Status		Stock Code		Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Tota
	1		•	COUNTER.BLACK		Black New Read = 29,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 18,000 01/06/2013 Pages=11,000	UNIT	٠	11000	11000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2		•	COUNTER.KIT		Black Prepaid New Read = 31,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 20,000 01/06/2013 Pages=11,000 Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=38000.0000	UNIT	•	1	1	0	-130.0000	-143.0000	0	G		-143.0000
Г	3		•	PREPAID.BLACK .	•••	Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=29000.0000	UNIT	•	-2000	-2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	-22.0000
Г	4		•	PREPAID.BLACK .		Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=38000.0000	UNIT	-	-11000	-11000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	-121.0000
Г	5															$\checkmark$	-143.0000
	6		•	COUNTER.KIT		Black Prepaid New Read = 31,000 01/07/2013 Last Read = 20,000 01/06/2013 Pages=11,000 Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=38000.0000	UNIT	•	22000	22000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		242.0000
D	7		•	EXPIRED.PREPAID.BLACK .	••	Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=29000.0000	UNIT	-	2000	2000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	~	22.0000
	8		•	PREPAID.BLACK .		Purchased Blocks=2 Block Size=10000 Next Purchase At=38000.0000	UNIT	-	20000	20000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G	V	220.0000
	9																242.0000

Looking at the meter setup for the master we can see that there are 9,000 prepaid pages remaining. The 2,000 in the under column refers to the total number of pages that have been expired over the life of the contract.

						Cur	rent Meter Cou	ints	
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Current Meter Count	Standard Meter Count	Over Meter	Under Meter	Service Meter
▶	☑	1	Black	-	29000	29000	Count	count	0
		2	Black Prepaid	٠	9000	9000		2000	

# 33. Master Contract or Standalone Machine with 'Free' Pages

This setup can be used for either a master contract or a standalone machine. The setup for both is identical except that in master contract case the prepaid meter is on the master and in the standalone case it is on the standalone machine.

As a part of winning a contract the sales person has given away 20,000 'free' black pages to the customer. The master contains two black machines.

This set up for this scenario is nearly the same as for prepaid pages (see 'Master Contract with Prepaid Pages'). The difference is that there is no 'Prepaid Bulk Pages' specified. You can still specify an expiration frequency if required.

								Stand	lard E	Billing Inforr	nation			
м	laster	Meter			Current			Card Code To				Hide On	Child Hide	Non
1	Meter	ID	Meter Name	Meter Type	Meter Count	Billing Stock Code		Invoice		Rate TF	Rate TP	Invoice	On Invoice	Billable
	<b>v</b>	1	Black 👻	Black	- 0	COUNTER.BLACK	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			
		2	Free Pages 🔹	Prepaid Pages	• O	BLACK.FREE	•	C.SIMPLE5		0.0100	0.0110			

		Unders Billing Info	ormation								
Unders Stock Code		Unders Card Code To Invoice	Hide Inv Und	Child Hide Inv Und	Un Non Billable	Clawbk Unders	Minimum Volume	Linked Meter	Prepaid Bulk Pages	Expires Frequency	
	٠							-		•	
EXPIRED.FREE.BLACK	-	C.SIMPLE5				OC -		1 -		Annually -	Ĩ

Because the 'free pages' are not sold automatically (because there is no block size specified) a separate job is required to 'give away' the free pages. This involves creating a job which assigns the free pages to the machine.

We recommend setting up a Stock GL group such as 'Meter Black Prepaid Purchase' linked to a liability GL account

Stock Type:	Non Depleting,	Journal	
Stock GL Group:	Meter Black Pre	paid Purchase	
Purchase GL Acc:	-		Asset - Normally 1xxxx Account
COGS GL Acc:	22700 -	Prepaid Black (Free Pages)	Cost Of Sales - Normally 5xxxx Account
Income GL Acc:	22700 🔻	Prepaid Black (Free Pages)	Income - Normally 4xxxx Account
			(or 2xxxx for Liabilty)

Another stock GL group such as 'Meter Black Prepaid COGS' (Cost of goods sold) is also required.

Stock Type:	Non Depleting,	Journal 🔹	
Stock GL Group:	Meter Black Prep	oaid COGS	
Purchase GL Acc:	-		Asset - Normally 1xxxx Account
COGS GL Acc:	51095 👻	COGS - Service - Prepaid Black	Cost Of Sales - Normally 5xxxx Account
Income GL Acc:	51095 👻	COGS - Service - Prepaid Black	Income - Normally 4xxxx Account
			(or 2xxxx for Liabilty)

The stock codes are set up as follows.

View	ing Stock - BLACK.FREE		đ×
Stock	Details Descriptions Machines		
Stoc	<		
Code	BLACK.FREE	Type Journal 🔻 GL Group Meter Black Prepaid Purchase	Active 🗵
Desc	Free Black Pages		* *
Viewi	ng Stock - BLACK.FREE.C	DGS	đ×
Stock	Details Descriptions Machines		
Stock			
Code	BLACK.FREE.COGS	Type Journal   GL Group Meter Black Prepaid COGS	Active 📝
Desc	Free Black Pages Cost of Goods		÷

Note that the BLACK.FREE.COGS stock code is not used in the meter set up. It exists to offset the BLACK.FREE stock on the job which gives away the free pages. In order to do this we recommend you use a dynamic kit.

Viewing Stock - BL	ACK.FREE.SUPPLY	⊡ ×
Stock Details Locations	Kitting Descriptions Machines	
Stock		
Code BLACK.FREE.SUF	PLY Type Dynamic Kitting 💌 GL Group Meter Black Prepaid Purchase	Active 📝
Desc Black Free Pages	Supply Kit	A
		<b>•</b>

The 'kit' consists of the BLACK.FREE and BLACK.FREE.COGS stock.

I	Viev	ring S	Stock - BLACK.FRE	E.SUPPLY									đ×
	Stock	Detai	ls Locations Kitting [	Descriptions Machines									
		PL	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Qty.	Price TF	Price TP	Tax	Use Price	Hide	Total 🔺
	1	-	BLACK.FREE	Free Black Pages	UNIT	•	1	0.0000	0.0000				0.0000
1	2	-	BLACK.FREE.COGS	Free Black Pages Cost of Goods	UNIT	•	1	0.0000	0.0000				0.0000

A job is then created to 'give away' the free pages. This job is linked to the master contract. This can be created by going to the master contract/project and clicking 'Add Jobs' | 'Consumable Job'.

The BLACK.FREE.SUPPLY stock is then added to the job. The price for the BLACK.FREE stock is manually changed to the price per black page. The BLACK.FREE.COGS is changed to the negative of this amount. Finally the number of pages given away is entered in as the ordered quantity. This zero dollar job is then invoiced. The date due on the job is the earliest date these prepaid pages can be used.

The 'next bill' date on the master contract must be on or after this date for the pages to be used.

	Vie	wing	Sales	; Job	200															Simp
		Job#	200			<u>C</u> ust#	C.SIMP	.E5		Status	FINISH	Price level	1	Na	me SY	S				
	Cust	<u>R</u> ef#	FREE	PAGES	;	Erom#	C.SIMPI	.E5		Priority	Normal	<u>O</u> te Req.		Acc.	Mgr					
	Inv	oice#	19			Ship#	C.SIMPI	.E5		Type	Service_Onsite	Ta <u>x</u> Paid		Tax To	tal Ta	ax Free Up		-		
	D	ate In	13/06	/2013		<u>D</u> ue	20/06/2	013 (	04:23PM	Out	13/06/2013	Ex.Job#			··· <u>L</u> a	bour Hours	s 0:00			
	I	(tem#	MAST	ER		Desc.	Master	Mach	ine			Seri <u>a</u> l#	C564	173829	10					
												Currency	AUD		Rate	1.0000	Lock Ra	te		
	Mad	hine#	M. 123	34		Contract	Retail			Туре	Master	Location								
	Ir D	i <u>v</u> oice esc.	20,00	0 Free	Pages															
		Da	ate		Initials	Status		Inc.	Commer	nts										
	• 1	13	3/06/20	)13 👻	SYS	<ul> <li>FINISH</li> </ul>	•													
	2	13	3/06/20	013 👻	SYS	<ul> <li>Booked</li> </ul>	-													
Ŀ	+	Statu	IS	Stock	Code		Descri	ption	1				Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %
	1		-	BLAC	K.FREE.	SUPPLY .	Black	ree	Pages Su	pply Kit			UNIT	r 🝷	20000	20000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0
L	2		•	BLAC	K.FREE		Free B	lack	Pages				UNIT	- ۲	20000	20000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0
	3		-	BLAC	K.FREE	COGS .	. Free B	lack	Pages Co	st of Goo	ods		UNIT	۲ 🕶	20000	20000	0	-0.0100	-0.0110	0
ſ	4																			

This allocates 20,000 pages to the master's 'Free Pages' meter.

						Cur	rrent Meter Cou	ints	
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Current Meter Count	Standard Meter Count	Over Meter Count	Under Meter Count	Service Meter Count
Þ	~	1	Black	•	0	0			0
		2	Free Pages	-	20000	20000		0	

If we then receive reads of 33,000 (8,000 pages) and 57,000 (7,000 pages) it creates standard jobs for the child machines.

+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
1		▼ COUNTER.BLACK …	Black New Read = 33,000 01/04/2013 Last Read = 25,000 Pages=8,000	UNIT	-	8000	8000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		88.0000
_			•											
_														
+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total

The amounts charged on the child machines are offset by the free pages being used on the master

+		Status		Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Þ	1		•	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 15,000 13/06/2013 Last Read = 0 Pages=15,000	UNIT	•	15000	15000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2		•	BLACK.FREE	Used Free Pages 15,000	UNIT	•	-15000	-15000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-165.0000

If the meter setup on the master is then viewed it will show that there are only 5,000 free pages remaining.

						Cur	rent Meter Cou	nts	
	Master Meter	Meter ID	Meter Name		Current Meter Count	Standard Meter Count	Over Meter Count	Under Meter Count	Service Meter Count
۲	~	1	Black	•	15000	15000			0
		2	Free Pages	•	5000	5000		0	

If the following month reads of 39,000 (6,000 pages) and 62,000 (5,000 pages) it creates the following jobs.

Total
55.0000
Total
66.0000

The master can only use the remaining 5,000 free pages. Unlike the standard 'prepaid pages' situation there are no further 'free pages' purchased. This means the client is billed for the remaining 6,000 pages.

	+	Status	Stock Code	Description	Unit		Order	Supply	B. Ord	Price Ex.	Price Inc.	Disc %	Tax	Hide	Total
Ī	1	-	COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Read = 26,000 01/05/2013 Last Read = 15,000 13/06/2013 Pages=11,000	UNIT	•	11000	11000	0	0.0000	0.0000	0	G		0.0000
	2	-	BLACK.FREE	Used Free Pages 5,000	UNIT	•	-5000	-5000	0	0.0100	0.0110	0	G		-55.0000

The following Job (	A has been the	and in Contra			
lob#	210	MACTED	Master Machine	DEE B	ASE1
Machine#	M.1234	Contract Retai	Serial# C56473829	10	
Inv Desc:	Invoice: May	April June 13/06/2013 01/06/2	2013 01/04/2013		
Code	Description			Price Inc	Tota
COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Rea	ad = 26,000 01/05/2013 Last	Read = 15,000 13/06/2013 Pages=11	,000 \$0.0000	\$0.000
BLACK.FREE	Used Free Pag	ges 5,000		\$0.0110	-\$55.000
			Total Inclu	ding GST	-\$55.00
Job# Machine#	208 87	MFC3 Contract Retail	MultFunction Centre Type 3 Serial# \$12345678	REF_B	ASE1
Inv Desc:	Invoice: May	April June 13/06/2013 01/06/3	2013 01/04/2013		
Code	Description			Price Inc	Tota
COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Rea	ad = 62,000 01/05/2013 Last	Read = 57,000 01/04/2013 Pages=5,	\$0.0110	\$55.0000
			Total Inclu	ding GST	\$55.00
Job# Machine#	209 88	MFC3 Contract Retai	MultiFunction Centre Type 3 Serial# \$98765432	REF_B	ASE1
Inv Desc:	Invoice: May	April June 13/06/2013 01/06/2	2013 01/04/2013		
Code	Description			Price Inc	Tota
COUNTER.BLACK	Black New Res	ad = 39,000 01/05/2013 Last	Read = 33,000 01/04/2013 Pages=6,0	\$0.0110	\$66.0000
			Total Inclu	ding GST	\$66.00
				GST	IN
PAID IN FULL - TH	ANKYOU		Sub Total	\$6.00	\$66.0
			Freight	\$0.00	\$0.0
			Acc. Fee	\$0.00	\$0.0
			Total	\$6.00	\$66.0
			Contra		